

PUMA BIOTECHNOLOGY, INC.

Form POS AM

March 30, 2012

Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 30, 2012

Registration No. 333-178308

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to

FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER

THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

PUMA BIOTECHNOLOGY, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Edgar Filing: PUMA BIOTECHNOLOGY, INC. - Form POS AM

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	2834 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	77-0683487 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
--	--	--

10880 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 2150

Los Angeles, California 90024

(424) 248-6500

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of the registrant's principal executive offices)

Alan H. Auerbach

President and Chief Executive Officer

Puma Biotechnology, Inc.

10880 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 2150

Los Angeles, California 90024

(424) 248-6500

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

B. Shayne Kennedy, Esq.

Latham & Watkins LLP

650 Town Center Drive, 20th Floor

Costa Mesa, CA 92626

(714) 540-1235

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: Promptly after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

Edgar Filing: PUMA BIOTECHNOLOGY, INC. - Form POS AM

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer, and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/> (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

Table of Contents

EXPLANATORY NOTE

This Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 (this Post-Effective Amendment No. 1) to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-178308) (the Registration Statement), as originally declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC) on February 12, 2012, is being filed to include information in the Registrant s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, which was filed with the SEC on March 29, 2012, and to update certain other information in the Registration Statement.

The information included in this filing amends the Registration Statement and the Prospectus contained therein. No additional securities are being registered under this Post-Effective Amendment No. 1. All applicable registration fees were paid at the time of the original filing of the Registration Statement on December 2, 2011.

Table of Contents

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. we may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED MARCH 30, 2012

Puma Biotechnology, Inc.

16,000,000 Shares

Common Stock

This prospectus relates to the offering and resale by the selling stockholders identified herein of up to 16,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. These shares were privately issued to the selling stockholders in connection with a merger transaction and a private placement. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of these shares by the selling stockholders. The selling stockholders may sell the shares as set forth herein under Plan of Distribution.

There is not currently, and there has never been, any market for any of our securities. Our securities are not currently eligible for trading on any national securities exchange or NASDAQ, and we cannot assure you that they will become eligible. Our securities are also not currently quoted on an over-the-counter market, but we have arranged for a registered broker-dealer to apply to have our common stock quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board and the OTCQB Market in connection with this offering. Until such time as our common stock is quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board or the OTCQB Market or another public trading market otherwise develops, the selling stockholders identified herein may only sell their shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus at a fixed price of \$3.75 per share. At and after such time, the selling stockholders may sell all or a portion of their shares through public or private transactions at prevailing market prices or at privately negotiated prices.

The securities offered by this prospectus involve a high degree of risk.

See Risk Factors beginning on page 6.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is , 2012.

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u>	1
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	6
<u>CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	22
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR BUSINESS</u>	23
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	40
<u>MANAGEMENT AND DIRECTORS</u>	48
<u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</u>	55
<u>MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>	57
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	57
<u>DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE</u>	57
<u>SELLING STOCKHOLDERS</u>	58
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	65
<u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u>	67
<u>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</u>	70
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	70
<u>VALIDITY OF COMMON STOCK</u>	70
<u>EXPERTS</u>	70
<u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	F-1

Table of Contents

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all the information that should be considered before investing in our common stock. Before making an investment decision, investors should carefully read the entire prospectus, paying particular attention to the risks referred to under the headings **Risk Factors** and **Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements** and our financial statements and the notes to those financial statements. As used in this prospectus, unless the context requires otherwise, the terms **Company**, **we**, **our** and **us** refer to Puma Biotechnology, Inc., a Delaware corporation formed on April 27, 2007 and formerly known as Innovative Acquisitions Corp., and the term **Puma** refers to Puma Biotechnology, Inc., a private Delaware corporation formed on September 15, 2010, prior to the merger that resulted in it becoming our wholly-owned subsidiary.*

Overview

We are a development-stage biopharmaceutical company that acquires and develops innovative products for the treatment of various forms of cancer. We focus on in-licensing drug candidates that are undergoing or have already completed initial clinical testing for the treatment of cancer and then seek to further develop those drug candidates for commercial use.

We currently license the rights to three drug candidates:

PB272 (neratinib (oral)), which we are developing for the treatment of advanced breast cancer patients and gastric cancer patients

PB272 (neratinib (intravenous)), which we are developing for the treatment of advanced cancer patients; and

PB357, which we believe can serve as a backup compound to PB272, and which we plan to evaluate for further development in 2012.

We are initially focused on developing neratinib for the treatment of patients with human epidermal growth receptor type 2, or HER2, positive metastatic breast cancer. Studies show that approximately 20% to 25% of breast cancer tumors have an over-expression of the HER2 protein. Women with breast cancer that over-expresses HER2, referred to as HER2 positive breast cancer, are at greater risk for disease progression and death than women whose tumors do not over-express HER2. Therapeutic strategies, such as the use of trastuzumab, or Herceptin produced by Genentech, given in combination with chemotherapy have been developed to improve the treatment of this cancer by blocking HER2. Based on pre-clinical and clinical studies to date, we believe that neratinib may offer an advantage over existing treatments by more potently inhibiting HER2 at a different site and using a different mechanism than trastuzumab.

We license the exclusive worldwide rights to our current drug candidates from Pfizer Inc., or Pfizer, which had previously been responsible for the clinical trials regarding neratinib. We expect to modify Pfizer's clinical development strategy and during the next 12 to 18 months plan to:

commence Phase II clinical trials evaluating the use of neratinib in combination with chemotherapy and other anti-cancer drugs as a second- or third-line treatment for HER2 positive breast cancer;

initiate Phase II clinical trials to evaluate the use of neratinib for the treatment of HER2 positive gastric cancer; and

continue to evaluate the application of neratinib in the treatment of other forms of HER positive cancers where there may be unmet medical needs.

Table of Contents

Strategy

Our strategy is to become a leading oncology-focused biopharmaceutical company. The key elements of our strategy are as follows:

Advance PB272 (neratinib), our lead drug candidate, toward regulatory approval and commercialization. We are primarily focused on developing neratinib for the treatment of patients with HER2 positive metastatic breast cancer. We plan to modify the previous clinical development strategy that Pfizer employed by focusing our planned Phase II and Phase III clinical trials on the use of neratinib as a second- or third-line metastatic treatment option, which we believe may be underserved by current treatment alternatives and where clinical trials have shown substantial levels of activity.

Expand our product pipeline by pursuing additional applications of neratinib. We believe there are additional applications for neratinib in HER2 positive gastric cancer, which we also believe may be underserved by current treatment alternatives, and tumor types where HER2 is overexpressed, and we intend to further evaluate the safety and efficacy of neratinib for treating these cancers.

Focus on developing innovative cancer therapies. We focus on oncology drug candidates in order to capture efficiencies and economies of scale. We believe that drug development for cancer markets is particularly attractive because relatively small clinical trials can provide meaningful information regarding patient response and safety. Furthermore, we believe that our capabilities are well suited to the oncology market and represent distinct competitive advantages.

Build a sustainable pipeline by employing multiple therapeutic approaches and disciplined decision criteria based on clearly defined proof of principal goals. We seek to build a sustainable product pipeline by employing multiple therapeutic approaches and by acquiring drug candidates belonging to known drug classes. In addition, we employ disciplined decision criteria to assess drug candidates, favoring drug candidates that have undergone at least some clinical study. Our decision to license a drug candidate will also depend on the scientific merits of the technology; the costs of the transaction and other economic terms of the proposed license; the amount of capital required to develop the technology; and the economic potential of the drug candidate, should it be commercialized. We believe this strategy minimizes our clinical development risk and allows us to accelerate the development and potential commercialization of current and future drug candidates. We intend to pursue regulatory approval for a majority of our drug candidates in multiple indications.

Evaluate the commercialization strategies on a product-by-product basis in order to maximize the value of each product. As we move our drug candidates through development toward regulatory approval, we will evaluate several options for each drug candidate's commercialization strategy. These options include building our own internal sales force; entering into a joint marketing partnership with another pharmaceutical company or biotechnology company, whereby we jointly sell and market the product; and out-licensing our product, whereby another pharmaceutical company or biotechnology company sells and markets our product and pays us a royalty on sales. Our decision will be made separately for each product and will be based on a number of factors including capital necessary to execute on each option, size of the market that needs to be addressed and terms of potential offers from other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. It is too early for us to know which of these options we will pursue for our drug candidates, assuming their successful development.

Product Development Pipeline

PB272 (neratinib (oral)) Breast Cancer

Neratinib is a potent irreversible tyrosine kinase inhibitor, or TKI, that blocks signal transduction through the epidermal growth factor receptors, or EGFRs, HER1, HER2 and HER4. We believe neratinib has clinical application in the treatment of several cancers, including breast cancer and gastric cancer and other tumor types that overexpress HER2. Our initial focus is on the development of neratinib as an oral treatment of patients with HER2 positive metastatic breast cancer.

Table of Contents

Advantages of Neratinib

Based on pre-clinical and clinical studies to date, we believe that neratinib may offer an advantage over existing treatments that are used in the treatment of patients with HER2 positive metastatic breast cancer who failed first-line therapy, including treatment with trastuzumab. Currently, the treatment of metastatic breast cancer patients who have failed first-line therapy with trastuzumab involves continuing treatment with trastuzumab and chemotherapy. We believe that by more potently inhibiting HER2 at a different site and using a different mechanism than trastuzumab, neratinib may have potential advantages over these existing treatments, most notably due to its increased selectivity and stronger inhibition of the HER2 target enzyme.

PB272 (neratinib (intravenous))

We also plan to develop neratinib as an intravenously administered agent. In pre-clinical studies, the intravenous version of neratinib resulted in higher exposure levels of neratinib in pre-clinical models. We believe that this may result in higher blood levels of neratinib in patients, which may translate into better efficacy. We plan to file the Investigational New Drug application, or IND, for the intravenous formulation of neratinib in 2012.

PB357

PB357 is an orally administered agent that is an irreversible TKI that blocks signal transduction through the epidermal growth factor receptors, HER1, HER2 and HER4. PB357 is structurally similar to PB272. Pfizer had completed single dose Phase I trials of PB357. We are evaluating PB357 and considering options relative to its development in 2012.

Risks Affecting Us

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as more fully described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors," including the following:

We currently have no product revenues and no products approved for marketing, and will need to raise additional capital to operate our business.

We have a limited operating history and are not profitable and may never become profitable.

We are heavily dependent on the success of neratinib (oral), our lead drug candidate, which is still under clinical development, and we cannot be certain that neratinib (oral) will receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized even if we receive regulatory approval.

Clinical trials are very expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement.

The results of our clinical trials may not support our drug candidate claims.

We depend significantly on intellectual property licensed from Pfizer and the termination of this license would significantly harm our business and future prospects.

Our ability to commercialize our potential products will depend on our ability to sell such products without infringing the patent or proprietary rights of third parties. If we are sued for infringing intellectual property rights of third parties, it will be costly and time consuming, and an unfavorable outcome in that litigation would have a material adverse effect on our business.

There is currently no market for our common stock and there can be no assurance that any market will ever develop. You may therefore be unable to re-sell shares of our common stock at times and prices that you believe are appropriate.

Table of Contents

Corporate History

We were incorporated on April 27, 2007 in Delaware under the name Innovative Acquisitions Corp. Until October 4, 2011, we were a shell company with nominal assets and no operations.

On September 29, 2011, we entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger, or the Merger Agreement, with IAC Merger Corporation, a Delaware corporation and our wholly-owned subsidiary, or Merger Sub, and Puma.

On October 4, 2011, Merger Sub merged with and into Puma, and Puma, as the surviving entity, became our wholly-owned subsidiary. In this prospectus, we refer to the merger between Merger Sub and Puma as the Merger.

Immediately prior to the consummation of the Merger, Puma completed a private placement pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated October 4, 2011, or the Securities Purchase Agreement, with certain institutional and accredited investors. In this prospectus, we refer to this private placement as the Initial Financing. Pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, Puma sold 14,666,733 shares of its common stock at a price per share of \$3.75 for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$55 million. Puma also issued a warrant to each investor that provided such investor with anti-dilution protection in regard to certain issuances of securities. Following the Initial Financing, Puma had 18,666,733 shares of its common stock issued and outstanding.

At the effective time of the Merger, each share of Puma's common stock outstanding prior to the effective time was cancelled and automatically converted into the right to receive one share of our common stock as consideration for the Merger. Simultaneously, we issued to Puma's former stockholders an aggregate of 18,666,733 shares of our common stock. In connection with the Merger, we also assumed all of Puma's outstanding warrants as well as an unsecured convertible promissory note for \$150,000 held by Mr. Auerbach, which he subsequently converted, in accordance with its terms, to 40,000 shares of our common stock.

The Merger was accounted for as a reverse acquisition with Puma as the accounting acquirer and us as the legal acquirer. Upon completion of the Merger, all of our directors and officers prior to the Merger resigned and the directors and officers of Puma became our directors and officers. The business plan of Puma also became our business plan.

Following the closing of the Merger, pursuant to the terms of a Redemption Agreement dated October 4, 2011, or the Redemption Agreement, between us and our stockholders immediately prior to the Merger, we completed the repurchase of all of our common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Merger. Upon completion of the Merger and the redemption, the former stockholders of Puma held 100% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

As a final step in the reverse merger process, our board of directors approved a short-form merger pursuant to which Puma merged with and into us, leaving us as the surviving corporation. In connection with the short-form merger, we changed our corporate name from Innovative Acquisitions Corp. to Puma Biotechnology, Inc. The short-form merger became effective on October 4, 2011.

On November 18, 2011, we entered into subscription agreements with 139 accredited investors, including Thomas R. Malley, one of our directors, pursuant to which we sold in a private placement an aggregate of 1,333,267 shares of our common stock at a price per share of \$3.75. In this prospectus, we refer to this private placement as the Subsequent Financing. We received aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$5.0 million from the Subsequent Financing. The issuance of the shares in the Subsequent Financing was exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act, and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder, inasmuch as the shares were issued to accredited investors without any form of general solicitation or general advertising.

Table of Contents

Corporate Information

Our principal executive offices are located at 10880 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 2150, Los Angeles, California 90024. Our telephone number is (424) 248-6500. Our website is www.pumabiotechnology.com. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into, and should not be considered a part of, this prospectus.

THE OFFERING

The following is a summary of the shares being offered by the selling stockholders:

Common stock offered by selling stockholders	16,000,000 shares
Common stock outstanding prior to the Offering:	20,040,000 shares (1)
Use of Proceeds	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares of common stock offered by the selling stockholders.
Offering Price	The selling stockholders may only sell their shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus at a fixed price of \$3.75 per share until such time as our common stock is quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board or the OTCQB Market or another public trading market for our common stock otherwise develops. At and after such time, the selling stockholders may sell all or a portion of their shares through public or private transactions at prevailing market prices or at privately negotiated prices.
Market for our shares	There is not now and never has been any market for our securities and an active market may never develop.

- (1) Based upon the total number of issued and outstanding shares as of December 31, 2011 and excludes 3,529,412 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to our 2011 Incentive Award Plan.

Table of Contents

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. In addition to the other information set forth in this prospectus, you should carefully consider the factors discussed below when considering an investment in our common stock. If any of the events contemplated by the following discussion of risks should occur, our business, results of operations and financial condition could suffer significantly. As a result, you could lose some or all of your investment in our common stock. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business.

Risks Related to our Business

We currently have no product revenues and no products approved for marketing, and will need to raise additional capital to operate our business.

To date, we have generated no product revenues. Until, and unless, we receive approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and other regulatory authorities overseas for one or more of our drug candidates, we cannot market or sell our products and will not have product revenues. Currently, our only drug candidates are neratinib (oral), neratinib (intravenous) and PB357, and none of these products is approved by the FDA for sale in the United States or by other regulatory authorities for sale outside the United States. Moreover, each of these drug candidates is in the early stages of development and will require significant time and capital before we can even apply for approval from the FDA. Therefore, for the foreseeable future we do not expect to achieve any product revenues and will have to fund all of our operations and capital expenditures from cash on hand, licensing fees and grants, and potentially, future offerings of our securities. Currently, we believe that our cash on hand is sufficient to fund our operations for the next 12 months. However, changes may occur that would consume our available capital before that time, including changes in and progress of our development activities, acquisitions of additional drug candidates and changes in regulation. We will need to seek additional sources of financing, which may not be available on favorable terms, if at all. If we do not succeed in timely raising additional funds on acceptable terms, we may be unable to complete planned pre-clinical and clinical trials or obtain approval of any drug candidates from the FDA and other regulatory authorities. In addition, we could be forced to discontinue product development and forego attractive business opportunities. Any additional sources of financing will likely involve the issuance of additional equity securities, which will have a dilutive effect on our stockholders.

We have a limited operating history and are not profitable and may never become profitable.

We were formed in April 2007 and were a shell company with no specific business plan or purpose until we acquired Puma on October 4, 2011. Puma was a development-stage company formed in September 2010 and, prior to entering into the license agreement with Pfizer in August 2011, its operations were limited to identifying compounds for in-licensing. As a result, we have a history of operating losses and no meaningful operations upon which to evaluate our business. We expect to incur substantial losses and negative operating cash flow for the foreseeable future as we commence development of our drug candidates, which we do not expect will be commercially available for a number of years, if at all. Even if we succeed in developing and commercializing one or more drug candidates, we expect to incur substantial losses for the foreseeable future and may never become profitable. The successful development and commercialization of any drug candidates will require us to perform a variety of functions, including:

undertaking pre-clinical development and clinical trials;

hiring additional personnel;

participating in regulatory approval processes;

formulating and manufacturing products;

initiating and conducting sales and marketing activities; and

implementing additional internal systems and infrastructure.

We will likely need to raise additional capital in order to fund our business and generate significant revenue in order to achieve and maintain profitability. We may not be able to generate this revenue, raise additional capital

Table of Contents

or achieve profitability in the future. Our failure to achieve or maintain profitability could negatively impact the value of our common stock.

We are heavily dependent on the success of neratinib (oral), our lead drug candidate, which is still under clinical development, and we cannot be certain that neratinib (oral) will receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized even if we receive regulatory approval.

We currently have no products that are approved for commercial sale and may never be able to develop marketable drug products. We expect that a substantial portion of our efforts and expenditures over the next few years will be devoted to our lead drug candidate, neratinib (oral). Accordingly, our business currently depends heavily on the successful development, regulatory approval and commercialization of neratinib (oral). We cannot be certain that neratinib (oral) will receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized even if we receive regulatory approval. The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, sale, marketing and distribution of drug products are and will remain subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities in the United States and other countries that have differing regulations from country to country. We are not permitted to market neratinib (oral) in the United States until it receives approval of a New Drug Application, or NDA, from the FDA, or in any foreign countries until it receives the requisite approval from such countries. We have not submitted an NDA to the FDA or comparable applications to other regulatory authorities and do not expect to be in a position to do so for the foreseeable future. Obtaining approval of an NDA is an extensive, lengthy, expensive and inherently uncertain process, and the FDA may delay, limit or deny approval of neratinib (oral) for many reasons, including:

we may not be able to demonstrate that neratinib (oral) is safe and effective as a treatment for our targeted indications to the satisfaction of the FDA;

the results of its clinical studies may not meet the level of statistical or clinical significance required by the FDA for marketing approval;

the FDA may disagree with the number, design, size, conduct or implementation of our clinical studies;

the clinical research organization, or CRO, that we retain to conduct clinical studies may take actions outside of our control that materially adversely impact our clinical studies;

the FDA may not find the data from pre-clinical studies and clinical studies sufficient to demonstrate that the clinical and other benefits of neratinib (oral) outweigh its safety risks;

the FDA may disagree with our interpretation of data from our pre-clinical studies and clinical studies or may require that we conduct additional studies;

the FDA may not accept data generated at our clinical study sites;

if our NDA is reviewed by an advisory committee, the FDA may have difficulties scheduling an advisory committee meeting in a timely manner or the advisory committee may recommend against approval of our application or may recommend that the FDA require, as a condition of approval, additional pre-clinical studies or clinical studies, limitations on approved labeling or distribution and use restrictions;

the advisory committee may recommend that the FDA require, as a condition of approval, additional pre-clinical studies or clinical studies, limitations on approved labeling or distribution and use restrictions;

the FDA may require development of a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, as a condition of approval;

the FDA may identify deficiencies in the manufacturing processes or facilities of our third-party manufacturers; or

the FDA may change its approval policies or adopt new regulations.

Table of Contents

If we are unable to hire additional qualified personnel, our ability to grow our business may be harmed.

As of December 31, 2011, we had 18 employees, including our President and Chief Executive Officer, our Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration and Treasurer, and our Senior Vice President, Regulatory Affairs, Quality Assurance and Pharmacovigilance. Our future success depends on our ability to identify, attract, hire, train, retain and motivate other highly skilled scientific, technical, marketing, managerial and financial personnel. Although we will seek to hire and retain qualified personnel with experience and abilities commensurate with our needs, there is no assurance that we will succeed despite their collective efforts. Competition for personnel is intense, and any failure to attract and retain the necessary technical, marketing, managerial and financial personnel would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

We may not successfully manage our growth.

Our success will depend upon the expansion of our operations and our ability to successfully manage our growth. Our future growth, if any, may place a significant strain on our management and on our administrative, operational and financial resources. Our ability to manage our growth effectively will require us to implement and improve our operational, financial and management systems and to expand, train, manage and motivate our employees. These demands may require the hiring of additional management personnel and the development of additional expertise by management. Any increase in resources devoted to research and product development without a corresponding increase in our operational, financial and management systems could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Clinical trials are very expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement.

Each of our drug candidates is still in development and will require extensive clinical testing before we are prepared to submit an NDA for regulatory approval. We cannot predict with any certainty if or when we might submit an NDA for regulatory approval for any of our drug candidates or whether any such NDA will be approved by the FDA. Human clinical trials are very expensive and difficult to design and implement, in part because they are subject to rigorous regulatory requirements. The clinical trial process is also time-consuming. We estimate that clinical trials of our drug candidates will take at least several years to complete. Furthermore, failure can occur at any stage of the trials, and we could encounter problems that cause us to abandon or repeat clinical trials. The commencement and completion of clinical trials may be delayed by several factors, including:

failure to obtain regulatory and approval to commence a trial;

unforeseen safety issues;

determination of dosing issues;

lack of effectiveness during clinical trials;

inability to reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites;

slower than expected rates of patient recruitment;

failure to manufacture sufficient quantities of a drug candidate for use in clinical trials;

inability to monitor patients adequately during or after treatment; and

inability or unwillingness of medical investigators to follow our clinical protocols.

Further, we, the FDA or an IRB may suspend our clinical trials at any time if it appears that we or our collaborators are failing to conduct a trial in accordance with regulatory requirements, that we are exposing participants to unacceptable health risks, or if the FDA finds deficiencies in our IND submissions or the conduct of these trials. Therefore, we cannot predict with any certainty the schedule for commencement and completion of future clinical trials. If we experience delays in the commencement or completion of our clinical trials, or if we terminate a clinical trial prior to completion, the commercial prospects of our drug candidates could be harmed, and our ability to generate revenues from the drug candidates may be delayed. In addition, any delays in our clinical

Table of Contents

trials could increase our costs, slow down the approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Enrollment and retention of patients in clinical trials is an expensive and time-consuming process and could be made more difficult or rendered impossible by multiple factors outside our control.

We may encounter delays in enrolling, or be unable to enroll, a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our clinical trials, and even once enrolled we may be unable to retain a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our trials. Patient enrollment and retention in clinical trials depends on many factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the trial protocol, the existing body of safety and efficacy data with respect to the study drug, the number and nature of competing treatments and ongoing clinical trials of competing drugs for the same indication, the proximity of patients to clinical sites and the eligibility criteria for the study. Furthermore, any negative results we may report in clinical trials of any of our drug candidates may make it difficult or impossible to recruit and retain patients in other clinical studies of that same drug candidate. Delays or failures in planned patient enrollment and/or retention may result in increased costs, program delays or both, which could have a harmful effect on our ability to develop our drug candidates, or could render further development impossible. In addition, we expect to rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure proper and timely conduct of our future clinical trials and, while we intend to enter into agreements governing their services, we will be limited in our ability to compel their actual performance.

The results of our clinical trials may not support our drug candidate claims.

Even if our clinical trials are completed as planned, we cannot be certain that their results will support the safety and effectiveness of our drug candidates for our targeted indications. Success in pre-clinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot be sure that the results of later clinical trials will replicate the results of prior clinical trials and pre-clinical testing. A failure of a clinical trial to meet its predetermined endpoints would likely cause us to abandon a drug candidate and may delay development of other drug candidates. Any delay in, or termination of, our clinical trials will delay the filing of our NDAs with the FDA and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize our drug candidates and generate product revenues.

Physicians and patients may not accept and use our drugs.

Even if the FDA approves one or more of our drug candidates, physicians and patients may not accept and use them. Acceptance and use of our product will depend upon a number of factors including:

perceptions by members of the health care community, including physicians, about the safety and effectiveness of our drug;

cost-effectiveness of our products relative to competing products;

availability of reimbursement for our products from government or other healthcare payors; and

effectiveness of marketing and distribution efforts by us and our licensees and distributors, if any.

Because we expect sales of our current drug candidates, if approved, to generate substantially all of our product revenues for the foreseeable future, the failure of these drugs to find market acceptance would harm our business and could require us to seek additional financing.

We rely on third parties to conduct our pre-clinical and clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for our drug candidates.

We depend upon independent investigators and collaborators, such as CROs, universities and medical institutions, to conduct our pre-clinical and clinical trials under agreements with us. These collaborators are not our employees and we cannot control the amount or timing of resources that they devote to our programs. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with regulatory requirements and the applicable protocol. These investigators may not assign as great a priority to our programs or pursue them as diligently as we would if we were undertaking such programs ourselves. If outside collaborators fail

Table of Contents

to devote sufficient time and resources to our drug-development programs, or if their performance is substandard or otherwise fails to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, the approval of our FDA applications, if any, and our introduction of new drugs, if any, will be delayed. These collaborators may also have relationships with other commercial entities, some of whom may compete with us. If our collaborators assist our competitors to our detriment, our competitive position would be harmed. If any of our relationships with these third-party collaborators terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative third-parties on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Switching or adding additional third parties to our clinical trial programs can involve substantial costs and require extensive management time and focus.

We will rely exclusively on third parties to formulate and manufacture our drug candidates. The commercialization of any of our drug candidates could be stopped, delayed or made less profitable if those third parties fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of product or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices.

We have no experience in drug formulation or manufacturing and do not intend to establish our own manufacturing facilities. We lack the resources and expertise to formulate or manufacture our own drug candidates. We currently have no agreements for the clinical or commercial-scale manufacture of our drug candidates. We intend to enter into agreements with one or more manufacturers to manufacture, supply, store and distribute drug supplies for our clinical trials. While our drug candidates were being developed by Pfizer, both the drug substance and drug product were manufactured by third-party contractors. We intend to continue those relationships to maintain our supply of the drug candidates; however, we cannot assure you that we will be able to continue those relationships on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. If we are unable to continue those relationships, we could experience delays in our development efforts as we locate and qualify new manufacturers. If any of our current drug candidates or any drug candidates we may develop or acquire in the future receive FDA approval, we will rely on one or more third-party contractors to manufacture the commercial supply of our drugs. Our anticipated future reliance on a limited number of third-party manufacturers exposes us to the following risks:

We may be unable to identify manufacturers on acceptable terms or at all because the number of potential manufacturers is limited and the FDA must approve any replacement contractor. This approval would require new testing and compliance inspections. In addition, a new manufacturer would have to be educated in, or develop substantially equivalent processes for, production of our products after receipt of FDA approval, if any.

Our third-party manufacturers might be unable to formulate and manufacture our drugs in the volume and of the quality required to meet our clinical needs and commercial needs, if any.

Our future contract manufacturers may not perform as agreed or may not remain in the contract manufacturing business for the time required to supply our clinical trials or to successfully produce, store and distribute our products.

Drug manufacturers are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA, the Drug Enforcement Administration, and corresponding state agencies to ensure strict compliance with regulations on current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs and other government regulations and corresponding foreign standards. We do not have control over third-party manufacturers compliance with these regulations and standards.

If any third-party manufacturer makes improvements in the manufacturing process for our products, we may not own, or may have to share, the intellectual property rights to the innovation.

Each of these risks could delay (i) our clinical trials, (ii) the approval, if any, of our drug candidates by the FDA or (iii) the commercialization of our drug candidates or result in higher costs or deprive us of potential product revenues.

We are subject to uncertainty relating to reimbursement policies which, if not favorable to our drug candidates, could hinder or prevent our products commercial success.

Our ability to commercialize our drug candidates successfully will depend in part on the extent to which governmental authorities, private health insurers and other third-party payors establish appropriate coverage and

Table of Contents

reimbursement levels for our drug candidates and related treatments. As a threshold for coverage and reimbursement, third-party payors generally require that drug products be approved for marketing by the FDA. Third-party payors also are increasingly challenging the effectiveness of and prices charged for medical products and services. We may not be able to obtain third-party coverage or reimbursement for our products in whole or in part.

We have no experience selling, marketing or distributing products and no internal capability to do so.

We currently have no sales, marketing or distribution capabilities. We do not anticipate having the resources in the foreseeable future to allocate to the sales and marketing of our proposed products. Our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to enter into and maintain collaborative relationships for such capabilities, the collaborator's strategic interest in the products under development and such collaborator's ability to successfully market and sell any such products. We intend to pursue collaborative arrangements regarding the sale and marketing of our products if and when they are approved; however, we cannot assure you that we will be able to establish or maintain such collaborative arrangements, or if able to do so, that they will have effective sales forces. To the extent that we decide not to, or are unable to, enter into collaborative arrangements with respect to the sales and marketing of our proposed products, significant capital expenditures, management resources and time will be required to establish and develop an in-house marketing and sales force with technical expertise. We also cannot assure you that we will be able to establish or maintain relationships with third-party collaborators or develop in-house sales and distribution capabilities. To the extent that we depend on third parties for marketing and distribution, any revenues we receive will depend upon the efforts of such third parties, and there can be no assurance that such efforts will be successful. In addition, there can also be no assurance that we will be able to market and sell our products in the United States or overseas.

Health care reform measures may hinder or prevent our drug candidates' commercial success.

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions have enacted or are considering a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and/or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives.

In March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively, PPACA, became law in the United States. PPACA substantially changed and will continue to change the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers and significantly affects the pharmaceutical industry. Among the provisions of PPACA of greatest importance to the pharmaceutical industry are the following:

an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded prescription drugs and biologic agents, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs, beginning in 2011;

an increase in the rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, retroactive to January 1, 2010, to 23.1% and 13% of the average manufacturer price for branded and generic drugs, respectively;

a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D, beginning in 2011;

extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, effective March 23, 2010;

expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals beginning in April 2010 and by adding new mandatory

Table of Contents

eligibility categories for certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the Federal Poverty Level beginning in 2014, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;

increase in the number of entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program, effective in January 2010;

new requirements to report certain financial arrangements with physicians, including reporting any transfer of value made or distributed to prescribers and other healthcare providers, effective March 30, 2013, and reporting any investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members during the preceding calendar year;

a new requirement to annually report drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians, effective April 1, 2012;

a licensure framework for follow-on biologic products; and

a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

A number of states have challenged the constitutionality of certain provisions of the PPACA, and many of these challenges are still pending final adjudication in several jurisdictions, including the U.S. Supreme Court. Congress has also proposed a number of legislative initiatives, including possible repeal of the PPACA. At this time, it remains unclear whether there will be any changes made to the PPACA, whether to certain provisions or in its entirety.

We cannot assure you that the PPACA, as currently enacted or as amended in the future, will not adversely affect our business and financial results, and we cannot predict all of the ways in which future federal or state legislative or administrative changes relating to healthcare reform will affect our business. Nevertheless, we anticipate that the PPACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product, and could seriously harm our business. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. Thus, we expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of neratinib (oral), neratinib (intravenous), PB357 and any other products that we may develop, due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative proposals. There may be additional pressure by payors and healthcare providers to use generic drugs that contain the active ingredients found in neratinib (oral), neratinib (intravenous), PB357 or any other drug candidates that we may develop. If we fail to successfully secure and maintain adequate coverage and reimbursement for our products or are significantly delayed in doing so, we will have difficulty achieving market acceptance of our products and expected revenues in the clinical trial process or conduct of the investigation. If clinical trials of any of the product candidates fail, we will not be able to market the product candidate which is the subject of the failed clinical trials. The FDA and foreign regulatory agencies could also require additional clinical trials, which would result in increased costs and significant development delays. Our failure to adequately demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of a pharmaceutical product candidate under development could delay or prevent regulatory approval of the product candidate and could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

We can provide no assurance that our products will obtain regulatory approval or that the results of clinical studies will be favorable.

The testing, marketing and manufacturing of any of our products will require the approval of the FDA or regulatory agencies of other countries. We have completed certain non-FDA clinical trials and pre-clinical trials for our products but have yet to conduct any FDA approved trials. We have filed an IND application with the FDA in December 2012 to conduct an FDA approved Phase 2 study on our oral insulin capsule product and we are exploring the best and shortest route to modifying the protocol according to the FDA's recommendations.

We cannot predict with any certainty the amount of time necessary to obtain regulatory approvals, including from the FDA or other foreign regulatory authorities, and whether any such approvals will ultimately be granted. In any event, review and approval by the regulatory bodies is anticipated to take a number of years. Preclinical and clinical trials may reveal that one or more of our products are ineffective or unsafe, in which event further development of such products could be seriously delayed or terminated. Moreover, obtaining approval for certain products may require the testing on human subjects of substances whose effects on humans are not fully understood or documented. Delays in obtaining necessary regulatory approvals of any proposed product and failure to receive such approvals would have an adverse effect on the product's potential commercial success and on our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition, it is possible that a product may be found to be ineffective or unsafe due to conditions or facts which arise after development has been completed and regulatory approvals have been obtained. In this event we may be required to withdraw such product from the market. See "Our Business—Government Regulation."

We are dependent upon third party suppliers of our raw materials.

We are dependent on outside vendors for our entire supply of the oral insulin capsule. While we believe that there are numerous sources of supply available, if the third party suppliers were to cease production or otherwise fail to supply us with quality raw materials in sufficient quantities on a timely basis and we were unable to contract on acceptable terms for these services with alternative suppliers, our ability to produce our products and to conduct testing and clinical trials would be materially adversely affected.

We are highly dependent upon our ability to enter into agreements with collaborative partners to develop, commercialize, and market our products.

Our long-term strategy is to ultimately seek a strategic commercial partner, or partners, such as large pharmaceutical companies, with extensive experience in the development, commercialization, and marketing of insulin applications and/or other orally digestible drugs. We anticipate such partner or partners would be responsible for, or substantially support, late stage clinical trials (Phase 3) and sales and marketing of our oral insulin capsule and other products. Such planned strategic partnership, or partnerships, may provide a marketing and sales infrastructure for our products as well as financial and operational support for global clinical trials, post marketing studies, label expansions and other regulatory requirements concerning future clinical development in the United States and elsewhere.

While our strategy is to partner with an appropriate party, no assurance can be given that any third party would be interested in partnering with us. We currently lack the resources to manufacture any of our product candidates on a large scale and we have no sales, marketing or distribution capabilities. In the event we are not able to enter into a collaborative agreement with a partner or partners, on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, we may be unable to commercialize our products, which would have a material adverse effect upon our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapid technological developments and a high degree of competition. We may be unable to compete with more substantial enterprises.

The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapid technological developments and a high degree of competition. As a result, our products could become obsolete before we recoup any portion of our related research and development and commercialization expenses. These industries are highly competitive, and this competition comes both from biotechnology firms and from major pharmaceutical and chemical companies. Many of these companies have substantially greater financial, marketing, and human resources than we do (including, in some cases, substantially greater experience in clinical testing, manufacturing, and marketing of pharmaceutical products). We also experience competition in the development of our products from universities and other research institutions and compete with others in acquiring technology from such universities and institutions. In addition, certain of our products may be subject to competition from products developed using other technologies. See “Our Business—Competition.”

We have limited senior management resources and may be required to obtain more resources to manage our growth.

We expect the expansion of our business to place a significant strain on our limited managerial, operational, and financial resources. We will be required to expand our operational and financial systems significantly and to expand, train, and manage our work force in order to manage the expansion of our operations. Our failure to fully integrate our new employees into our operations could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations. Our ability to attract and retain highly skilled personnel is critical to our operations and expansion. We face competition for these types of personnel from other technology companies and more established organizations, many of which have significantly larger operations and greater financial, technical, human, and other resources than we have. We may not be successful in attracting and retaining qualified personnel on a timely basis, on competitive terms, or at all. If we are not successful in attracting and retaining these personnel, our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations will be materially adversely affected. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Our Business—Strategy” and “Our Business—Employees.”

We have limited financial personnel and may not provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of internal control over financial reporting.

Due to our inherent limitations derived from our small size and limited number of employees, management’s evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting concluded that there is a material weakness with respect to segregation of duties that may not provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of internal control over financial reporting and may not prevent or detect misstatements. Specifically, our Chief Financial Officer serves as our only qualified internal accounting and financial reporting personnel and as such performs all accounting and financial reporting functions without the benefit of independent checks, confirmations or backup other than bookkeeping functions performed by an outside accounting firm. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

We depend upon our senior management and skilled personnel and their loss or unavailability could put us at a competitive disadvantage.

We currently depend upon the efforts and abilities of our senior executives, as well as the services of several key consultants and other key personnel, including Dr. Miriam Kidron, our Chief Medical and Technology Officer. The loss or unavailability of the services of any of these individuals for any significant period of time could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations. We do not maintain “key man” life insurance policies for any of our senior executives. In addition, recruiting and retaining qualified scientific personnel to perform future research and development work will be critical to our success. There is currently a shortage of employees with expertise in developing, manufacturing and commercialization of products and related clinical and regulatory affairs, and this shortage is likely to continue. Competition for skilled personnel is intense and turnover rates are high. Our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel may be limited. Our inability to attract and retain qualified skilled personnel would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

Fulfilling our obligations incident to being a public company will be expensive and time consuming.

As a public company, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, Dodd-Frank Act, and the related rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, require us to maintain certain corporate governance practices and adhere to a variety of reporting requirements and complex accounting rules. Compliance with these public company obligations increases our legal and financial compliance costs and place significant additional demands on our finance

and accounting staff and on our financial, accounting and information systems.

Healthcare policy changes, including pending legislation recently adopted and further proposals still pending to reform the U.S. healthcare system, may harm our future business.

Healthcare costs have risen significantly over the past decade. There have been and continue to be proposals by legislators, regulators and third-party payors to keep these costs down. Certain proposals, if passed, would impose limitations on the prices we will be able to charge for the products that we are developing, or the amounts of reimbursement available for these products from governmental agencies or third-party payors. These limitations could in turn reduce the amount of revenues that we will be able to generate in the future from sales of our products and licenses of our technology.

In March 2010, the U.S. Congress enacted and President Obama signed into law healthcare reform legislation that may significantly impact the pharmaceutical industry. In addition to requiring most individuals to have health insurance and establishing new regulations on health plans, this legislation will require discounts under the Medicare drug benefit program and increased rebates on drugs covered by Medicaid. In addition, the legislation imposes an annual fee, which will increase annually, on sales by branded pharmaceutical manufacturers starting in 2011. The financial impact of these discounts, increased rebates and fees and the other provisions of the legislation on our business is unclear and there can be no assurance that our business will not be materially adversely affected. In addition, these and other ongoing initiatives in the United States have increased and will continue to increase pressure on drug pricing. The announcement or adoption of any such initiative could have an adverse effect on potential revenues from any product that we may successfully develop.

Various healthcare reform proposals have also emerged at the state level. We cannot predict what healthcare initiatives, if any, will be implemented at the federal or state level, or the effect any future legislation or regulation will have on us. However, an expansion in government's role in the U.S. healthcare industry may lower the future revenues for the products we are developing and adversely affect our future business, possibly materially.

We became a publicly traded company through the acquisition of a public shell company, and we could be liable for unanticipated claims or liabilities as a result thereof.

We were originally incorporated on April 12, 2002 as an exploration stage company engaged in the acquisition and exploration of mineral properties. We were unsuccessful in implementing our business plan as a mineral exploration company and became a public shell company. On May 27, 2004, we executed a share exchange with the shareholders of Integrated Security Technologies, Inc., a New Jersey corporation, or ISTI. However, due to disappointing results, on May 31, 2005, effective as of May 27, 2004, we terminated the share exchange agreement with the shareholders of ISTI, and we again became a public shell company. We remained a public shell company until March 8, 2006, when we became a pharmaceutical company engaged in the development of innovative pharmacological solutions.

We face substantial risks associated with being a former public shell company, including absence of accurate or adequate public information concerning the public shell company; undisclosed liabilities; improper accounting; claims or litigation from former officers, directors, employees or stockholders; contractual obligations; and regulatory requirements. Although management performed due diligence on us, there can be no assurance that such risks do not occur. The occurrence of any such risk could materially adversely affect our financial condition.

Risks Related to our Common Stock

As the market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly, this may make it difficult for you to sell your shares of common stock when you want or at prices you find attractive.

The price of our common stock is currently quoted on the OTCQB and constantly changes. In recent years, the stock market in general has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. We expect that the market price of our common stock will continue to fluctuate, even if our shares begin trading on Nasdaq where we have applied to have our shares listed. These fluctuations may result from a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. These factors include:

- Clinical trial results and the timing of the release of such results,
- The amount of cash resources and our ability to obtain additional funding,
- Announcements of research activities, business developments, technological innovations or new products by us or our competitors,

- Entering into or terminating strategic relationships,
- Changes in government regulation,
- Departure of key personnel,
- Disputes concerning patents or proprietary rights,
- Changes in expense level,
- Future sales of our equity or equity-related securities,
- Public concern regarding the safety, efficacy or other aspects of the products or methodologies being developed,
- Activities of various interest groups or organizations,
- Media coverage, and
- Status of the investment markets.

We have effected a reverse stock split of our shares of common stock.

Our board of directors, or our Board, and our stockholders have approved a reverse stock split at a ratio of one-for-twelve, effective January 22, 2013. While our Board believes that the potential advantages of a reverse stock split, including meeting Nasdaq listing requirements, outweigh the risks, there can be no assurance that:

- Our shares of common stock will trade at a price in proportion to the reduction in the number of outstanding shares resulting from the reverse stock split,
- The reverse stock split will result in a per share price high enough to attract and retain employees and strategic partners,
- The bid price of our shares of common stock after a reverse stock split can be maintained at or above the minimum bid price requirement,
- Our shares of common stock will not be rejected from listing on Nasdaq for other reasons,
- The liquidity of our shares of common stock will not be adversely affected by the reduced number of shares that would be outstanding after the reverse stock split,
- Engaging in a reverse stock split will not be perceived in a negative manner by investors, analysts or other stock market participants, or
- The reverse stock split will not result in some stockholders owning “odd-lots” of less than 100 shares of common stock, potentially resulting in higher brokerage commissions and other transaction costs than the commissions and costs of transactions in “round-lots” of even multiples of 100 shares.

Future sales of common stock or the issuance of securities senior to our common stock or convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, our common stock could materially adversely affect the trading price of our common

stock, and our ability to raise funds in new equity offerings.

Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock or other equity-related securities in the public market or privately, or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect prevailing trading prices of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through future offerings of equity or other equity-related securities. We anticipate that we will need to raise capital through offerings of equity and equity related securities. We can make no prediction as to the effect, if any, that future sales of shares of our common stock or equity-related securities, or the availability of shares of common stock for future sale, will have on the trading price of our common stock.

Our stockholders may experience significant dilution as a result of any additional financing using our equity securities.

To the extent that we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience significant dilution. Sale of additional equity securities at prices below certain levels may trigger anti-dilution provisions with respect to certain securities we have previously sold.

Our common stock has been deemed to be a “penny stock” in the past, and may be deemed “penny stock” again in the future which may make it more difficult for investors to sell their shares due to suitability requirements. Low-priced stocks are sometimes the subject of fraud and abuse.

The SEC has adopted regulations that generally define “penny stock” to be an equity security that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share (as calculated pursuant to SEC rules), subject to specific exemptions, such as if the issuer of the security has net tangible assets in excess of \$2,000,000 and has been in continuous operation for at least three years. Though the market price of our common stock is currently less than \$5.00 per share, as of August 31, 2012 we were able to comply with the aforementioned \$2,000,000 net tangible assets exemption. Therefore, our common stock is not currently a “penny stock” according to SEC rules, but may again be deemed a “penny stock” in the future given possible downward fluctuations in our net tangible assets or inability to meet the \$5.00 per share threshold. Designation as a “penny stock” requires any broker or dealer selling these securities to, among other things, disclose certain information concerning the transaction, obtain a written agreement from the purchaser, furnish the customer a document describing the risks of investing in penny stocks and send monthly account statements showing the market value of each penny stock held in the customer’s account. Such rules may restrict the ability of brokers or dealers to sell penny stocks.

You should be aware that, according to the SEC, the market for penny stocks has suffered in recent years from patterns of fraud and abuse. These could affect low-priced stocks, such as ours, even if they do not qualify as “penny stocks” under the SEC rules. Such patterns include:

- Control of the market for the security by one or a few broker-dealers,
- “Boiler room” practices involving high-pressure sales tactics,
- Manipulation of prices through prearranged matching of purchases and sales,
- The release of misleading information,
- Excessive and undisclosed bid-ask differentials and markups by selling broker-dealers, and
- Dumping of securities by broker-dealers after prices have been manipulated to a desired level, which hurts the price of the stock and causes investors to suffer losses.

Future sales of our common stock by our existing stockholders could adversely affect our stock price.

The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of our common stock in the market, or the perception that these sales could occur. These sales also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate. As of January 29, 2013, we had outstanding 7,209,652 shares of common stock, a large majority of which are freely tradeable. Giving effect to the exercise in full of all of our outstanding warrants and options, we would have outstanding 9,476,228 shares of common stock. This prospectus relates to 4,191,459 shares of common stock held by the selling stockholders and

1,846,024 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants and options held by the selling stockholders.

Our issuance of warrants and options to investors, employees and consultants may have a negative effect on the trading prices of our common stock as well as a dilutive effect.

We have issued and may continue to issue warrants, options and convertible notes at, above or below the current market price. As of January 29, 2013, we had outstanding warrants and options exercisable for 2,266,576 shares of common stock (2,241,872 as of November 30, 2012, and 1,892,142 as of August 31, 2012). In addition to the dilutive effect of a large number of shares and a low exercise price for the warrants and options, there is a potential that a large number of underlying shares may be sold in the open market at any given time, which could place downward pressure on the trading of our common stock.

Delaware law could discourage a change in control, or an acquisition of us by a third party, even if the acquisition would be favorable to you, and thereby adversely affect existing stockholders.

The Delaware General Corporation Law contains provisions that may have the effect of making more difficult or delaying attempts by others to obtain control of us, even when these attempts may be in the best interests of stockholders. Delaware law imposes conditions on certain business combination transactions with “interested stockholders.” These provisions and others that could be adopted in the future could deter unsolicited takeovers or delay or prevent changes in our control or management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares over then current market prices. These provisions may also limit the ability of stockholders to approve transactions that they may deem to be in their best interests.

Because we will not pay cash dividends, investors may have to sell shares in order to realize their investment.

We have not paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain future earnings, if any, for reinvestment in the development and expansion of our business. Any credit agreements which we may enter into with institutional lenders or otherwise may restrict our ability to pay dividends. Whether we pay cash dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our Board and will be dependent upon our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, and any other factors that our Board decides is relevant. See “Market Price and Dividends” and “Description of Common Stock.”

Because certain of our stockholders control a significant number of shares of our common stock, they may have effective control over actions requiring stockholder approval.

As of January 29, 2013, our directors, executive officers and principal affiliated stockholders beneficially own 35.3% of our outstanding shares of common stock. As a result, these stockholders, should they act together, may have the ability to control the outcome of matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election of directors and any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. In addition, these stockholders, should they act together, may have the ability to control our management and affairs. Accordingly, this concentration of ownership might harm the market price of our common stock by:

- Delaying, deferring or preventing a change in corporate control,
- Impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover or other business combination involving us, or
- Discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

Our shares of common stock are not yet listed for trading on a national securities exchange.

Although we have applied to have our common stock listed for trading on Nasdaq and we currently expect such listing to be approved in February 2013, there is no assurance that such listing will be approved or how long such approval could take. Currently, our common stock only trades on the OTCQB and is not listed for trading on any national securities exchange. Investments in securities trading on the OTCQB are generally less liquid than investments in securities trading on a national securities exchange. The failure of our shares to be approved for trading on a national securities exchange may have the effect of limiting the trading activity of our common stock and reducing the liquidity of an investment in our common stock.

Risks Related to Conducting Business in Israel

We are affected by the political, economic, and military risks of locating our principal operations in Israel.

Our operations are located in the State of Israel, and we are directly affected by political, economic, and security conditions in that country. Since the establishment of the State of Israel in 1948, a number of armed conflicts have taken place between Israel and its Arab neighbors and a state of hostility, varying in degree and intensity, has led to security and economic problems for Israel. Since October 2000, there has been a high level of violence between Israel and the Palestinians. In addition, acts of terrorism, armed conflicts or political instability in the region could negatively affect local business conditions and harm our results of operations. We cannot predict the effect on the region of any diplomatic initiatives or political developments involving Israel or the Palestinians or other countries in the Middle East. Recent political events, including political uprisings, social unrest and regime change, in various countries in the Middle East and North Africa have weakened the stability of those countries, which could result in extremists coming to power. In addition, Iran has threatened to attack Israel and is widely believed to be developing nuclear weapons. Iran is also believed to have a strong influence among extremist groups in the region, such as Hamas in Gaza and Hezbollah in Lebanon. This situation may potentially escalate in the future to violent events which may affect Israel and us. Our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially adversely affected if major hostilities involving Israel should occur or if trade between Israel and its current trading partners is interrupted or curtailed.

All adult male permanent residents of Israel, unless exempt, may be required to perform military reserve duty annually. Additionally, all such residents are subject to being called to active duty at any time under emergency circumstances. Some of our officers, directors, and employees currently are obligated to perform annual military reserve duty. We can provide no assurance that such requirements will not have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations in the future, particularly if emergency circumstances occur.

Because almost all of our officers and directors are located in non-U.S. jurisdictions, you may have no effective recourse against our management for misconduct.

Almost all of our directors and officers are nationals and/or residents of countries other than the United States, and all or a substantial portion of their assets are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for investors to enforce within the United States any judgments obtained against such officers or directors, including judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any U.S. state. Additionally, it may be difficult to enforce civil liabilities under U.S. securities law in original actions instituted in Israel. Israeli courts may refuse to hear a claim based on a violation of U.S. securities laws because Israel is not the most appropriate forum to bring such a claim. In addition, even if an Israeli court agrees to hear a claim, it may determine that Israeli law and not U.S. law is applicable to the claim. If U.S. law is found to be applicable, the content of applicable U.S. law must be proved as a fact, which can be a time-consuming and costly process. Certain matters of procedure will also be governed by Israeli law.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus (including the section regarding Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations) and any prospectus supplement contains forward-looking statements regarding our business, clinical trials, financial condition, expenditures, results of operations and prospects. Words such as “expects,” “anticipates,” “intends,” “plans,” “planned expenditures,” “believes,” “seeks,” “estimates” and similar expressions or variations of such words are intended to identify forward-looking statements, but are not deemed to represent an all-inclusive means of identifying forward-looking statements as denoted in this prospectus. Additionally, statements concerning future matters are forward-looking statements.

Although forward-looking statements in this prospectus reflect the good faith judgment of our management, such statements can only be based on facts and factors currently known by us. Consequently, forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties and actual results and outcomes may differ materially from the results and outcomes discussed in or anticipated by the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences in results and outcomes include, without limitation, those specifically addressed under the heading “Risk Factors” above, as well as those discussed elsewhere in this prospectus. Readers are urged not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this prospectus. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements in order to reflect any event or circumstance that may arise after the date of this prospectus. Readers are urged to carefully review and consider the various disclosures made throughout the entirety of this prospectus which attempt to advise interested parties of the risks and factors that may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares of our common stock being offered for sale by the selling stockholders. However, we may receive up to approximately \$8,500,000 in proceeds upon exercise of the warrants and options held by the selling stockholders, as the warrants and options have a weighted average exercise price of \$4.59 per share and are exercisable into 1,846,024 shares of our common stock. None of the selling stockholders have presently advised us of their intention to exercise any warrants or options at this time. All potential proceeds will be used for the research and development of our products and for general working capital purposes. We will incur all costs associated with the preparation and filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Brokerage fees, commissions and similar expenses, if any, attributable to the sale of shares offered hereby will be borne by the applicable selling stockholders.

MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDENDS

Market Price for our Common Stock

Except as noted above under “Prospectus Summary,” our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB under the symbol “ORMP.” We have applied to have our common stock listed on Nasdaq, and we currently expect such listing to be approved in February 2013. The quarterly high and low reported bid prices for our common stock as quoted on the OTCQB for the periods indicated are as follows:

	High	Low
Year Ended August 31, 2011		
Three Months Ended November 30, 2010	\$5.04	\$3.36
Three Months Ended February 28, 2011	\$4.44	\$3.24
Three Months Ended May 31, 2011	\$4.20	\$2.76
Three Months Ended August 31, 2011	\$4.08	\$2.40
Year Ended August 31, 2012		
Three Months Ended November 30, 2011	\$5.28	\$3.00
Three Months Ended February 29, 2012	\$4.56	\$3.24
Three Months Ended May 31, 2012	\$4.32	\$3.24
Three Months Ended August 31, 2012	\$4.32	\$2.76
Year Ended August 31, 2013		
Three Months Ended November 30, 2012	\$4.08	\$3.24

The foregoing quotations were provided by Yahoo! Finance and the quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission and may not represent actual transactions. The last reported bid price per share of common stock as quoted on the OTCQB was \$7.09 on January 30, 2013.

Holders

As of January 29, 2013, there were 7,209,652 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding held of record by approximately 96 registered stockholders. We believe that a significant number of stockholders hold their shares of our common stock in brokerage accounts and registered in the name of stock depositories and are therefore not included in the number of stockholders of record.

Dividend Policy

We have never paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain future earnings to fund ongoing operations and future capital requirements of our business. Any future determination to pay cash dividends will be at the discretion of our Board and will be dependent upon our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and such other factors as our Board deems relevant.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our accompanying consolidated financial statements and notes thereto that appear elsewhere in this prospectus. In addition to our consolidated financial statements, the following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in the sections entitled "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Overview of Operations

We are a pharmaceutical company currently engaged in the research and development of innovative pharmaceutical solutions, including an orally ingestible insulin capsule to be used for the treatment of individuals with diabetes, and the use of orally ingestible capsules or pills for delivery of other polypeptides.

Short Term Business Strategy

We plan to conduct further research and development on the technology covered by the patent application "Methods and Composition for Oral Administration of Proteins," which we acquired from Hadasit in 2006 and which is pending in various foreign jurisdictions, as well as the other patents we have filed in various foreign jurisdictions since then, as discussed below under "Our Business—Patents and Licenses" and above under "Risk Factors." Through our research and development efforts, we are seeking to develop an oral dosage form that will withstand the harsh chemical environment of the stomach and intestines and will be effective in delivering active insulin or other proteins, such as exenatide, for the treatment of diabetes. The enzymes and vehicles that are added to the proteins in the formulation process must not modify the proteins chemically or biologically, and the dosage form must be safe to ingest. We plan to continue to conduct clinical trials to show the effectiveness of our technology. On December 31, 2012, we filed an IND application with the FDA, to begin a Phase 2 clinical trial of our orally ingested insulin capsule, in order to evaluate the safety, tolerability and efficacy of our oral insulin capsule on type 2 diabetic volunteers. We have been communicating with the FDA regarding our IND. The FDA has reviewed the file and, while requesting modifications to the protocol, they have not issued an action letter (e.g., a clinical hold letter). We are continuing to explore with the FDA the best and shortest route to modifying the protocol according to the FDA's recommendations. We began conducting a clinical trial of our orally ingested exenatide in January 2013, and plan to conduct a trial of the combination of the two proteins in the first quarter of calendar year 2013. Clinical trials are planned in order to substantiate our results as well as for purposes of making future filings for drug approval. We also plan to conduct further research and development by deploying our proprietary drug delivery technology for the delivery of other polypeptides in addition to insulin, and to develop other innovative pharmaceutical products.

Long Term Business Strategy

If our oral insulin capsule or other drug delivery solutions show significant promise in clinical trials, we plan to ultimately seek a strategic commercial partner, or partners, with extensive experience in the development, commercialization, and marketing of insulin applications and/or other orally digestible drugs. We anticipate such partner or partners would be responsible for, or substantially support, late stage clinical trials (Phase 3) to increase the likelihood of obtaining regulatory approvals and registrations in the appropriate markets in a timely manner. We further anticipate that such partner, or partners, would also be responsible for sales and marketing of our oral insulin capsule in these markets. Such planned strategic partnership, or partnerships, may provide a marketing and sales infrastructure for our products as well as financial and operational support for global clinical trials, post marketing

studies, label expansions and other regulatory requirements concerning future clinical development in the United States and elsewhere. Any future strategic partner, or partners, may also provide capital and expertise that would enable the partnership to develop new oral dosage form for other polypeptides. While our strategy is to partner with an appropriate party, no assurance can be given that any third party would be interested in partnering with us. Under certain circumstances, we may determine to develop one or more of our oral dosage form on our own, either world-wide or in select territories.

Other Planned Strategic Activities

In addition to developing our own oral dosage form drug portfolio, we are, on an on-going basis, considering in-licensing and other means of obtaining additional technologies to complement and/or expand our current product portfolio. Our goal is to create a well-balanced product portfolio that will enhance and complement our existing drug portfolio.

Results of Operations

Critical accounting policies

Our significant accounting policies are more fully described in the notes to our accompanying consolidated financial statements. We believe that the accounting policies below are critical for one to fully understand and evaluate our financial condition and results of operations.

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which we prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, as well as the reported revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate such estimates and judgments. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Marketable securities: Consist mainly of ordinary shares and a warrant to purchase ordinary shares of D.N.A, which are classified as available-for-sale and are recorded at fair value. As of October 1, 2011, the ordinary shares are not restricted and the fair value of the ordinary shares is measured based on the quoted prices of the ordinary shares on an active market. Changes in fair value, net of taxes, are reflected in other comprehensive income (loss). The ordinary shares that will be received upon exercising the warrant will be restricted for a period of six months from the exercise date. The fair value of the restricted ordinary shares receivable upon exercise of the warrant was measured based on the quoted prices of the otherwise identical unrestricted securities, adjusted for the effect of the restriction by applying a proper discount. The discount was determined with reference to other similar restricted instruments. Similar securities, with no restriction on tradability, are quoted on an active market.

Factors considered in determining whether a loss is temporary include the extent to which fair value has been less than the cost basis, and the financial condition and near-term prospects of the investee based on our intent and ability to hold the investment for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in market value. The loss is recorded as a charge to earnings.

Valuation of options and warrants: We grant options to purchase shares of our common stock to employees and consultants and issue warrants in connection with some of our financings and to certain other consultants.

We account for share-based payments in accordance with the guidance that requires awards classified as equity awards be accounted for using the grant-date fair value method. The fair value of share-based payment transactions is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period, net of estimated forfeitures. We estimate forfeitures based on historical experience and anticipated future conditions.

We elected to recognize compensation cost for an award with only service conditions that has a graded vesting schedule using the accelerated method based on the multiple-option award approach.

When stock options are granted as consideration for services provided by consultants and other non-employees, the transaction is accounted for based on the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the stock options issued, whichever is more reliably measurable, pursuant to the guidance. The fair value of the options granted is measured on each reporting date, and the gains (losses) are recorded to earnings over the related service period using the straight-line method.

Valuation of warrants issued as part of capital raisings that are classified as a liability: Warrants that entitle the holder to down-round protection (through ratchet and anti-dilution provisions) are classified as liabilities in the statement of financial position. The liability is measured both initially and in subsequent periods in fair value, with changes in fair value are charged to finance expenses, net.

The fair value of the warrants was determined by using Monte Carlo type model based on the risk neutral approach. The model takes as an input the estimated future dates when new capital will be raised, and builds a multi-step dynamic model. The first step is to model the risk neutral distribution of the share value on the new issue dates, then for each path to use the Black-Scholes model to estimate the value of the warrants on the last issue date including all the changes in exercise price and quantity along this path. The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement is the future expected issue dates. Significant delay in this input would result in a higher fair value measurement.

Taxes on income: Deferred taxes are determined utilizing the asset and liability method based on the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial accounting and tax bases of assets and liabilities under the applicable tax laws. Deferred tax balances are computed using the tax rates expected to be in effect when those differences reverse. A valuation allowance in respect of deferred tax assets is provided if, based upon the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. We have provided a full valuation allowance with respect to our deferred tax assets.

Regarding our subsidiary, Oramed Ltd., relevant accounting guidance prohibits the recognition of deferred tax liabilities or assets that arise from differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities that are measured from the local currency into U.S. Dollars using historical exchange rates, and that result from changes in exchange rates or indexing for tax purposes. Consequently, the above-mentioned differences were not reflected in the computation of deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Comparison of Three Month Period Ended November 30, 2012 to 2011 and Fiscal Year 2012 to Fiscal Year 2011

The following table summarizes certain statements of operations data for us for the three month periods ended November 30, 2012 and 2011:

Operations Data:	Three months ended	
	November 30, 2012	November 30, 2011
Research and development costs, net	\$ 392,626	\$ 184,016
General and administrative expenses	339,213	281,901
Financial expenses, net	226,914	12,602
Net loss for the period	\$958,753	\$478,519
Total other comprehensive income	(235,868)	(4,205)
Total comprehensive loss for the period	\$722,885	\$474,314
Loss per common share – basic and diluted	\$(0.14)	\$(0.08)
Weighted average common shares outstanding	6,826,896	5,842,803

The following table summarizes certain statements of operations data for us for the twelve months periods ended August 31, 2012 and 2011:

Operations Data:	Year ended	
	August 31, 2012	August 31, 2011
Research and development expenses, net	\$ 1,680,845	\$ 1,159,309
General and administrative expenses	1,203,164	1,275,960
Gain on sale of investment	-	(1,033,004)
Impairment of available for sale securities	184,254	197,412
Financial expenses (income), net	185,997	(14,452)
Loss before taxes on income	(3,254,260)	(1,585,225)
Taxes on income	90,218	(23,980)
Net loss for the period	\$(3,344,478)	\$(1,561,245)

Loss per common share – basic and diluted	\$(0.57)	\$(0.29)
Weighted average common shares outstanding	5,884,595	5,417,278

Research and development expenses

Research and development expenses include costs directly attributable to the conduct of research and development programs, including the cost of salaries, payroll taxes, employee benefits, costs of registered patents materials, supplies, the cost of services provided by outside contractors, including services related to our clinical trials, clinical trial expenses, the full cost of manufacturing drug for use in research, preclinical development. All costs associated with research and development are expensed as incurred.

Clinical trial costs are a significant component of research and development expenses and include costs associated with third-party contractors. We outsource a substantial portion of our clinical trial activities, utilizing external entities such as CROs, independent clinical investigators, and other third-party service providers to assist us with the execution of our clinical studies.

Clinical activities which relate principally to clinical sites and other administrative functions to manage our clinical trials are performed primarily by CROs. CROs typically perform most of the start-up activities for our trials, including document preparation, site identification, screening and preparation, pre-study visits, training, and program management.

Clinical trial and pre-clinical trial expenses include regulatory and scientific consultants' compensation and fees, research expenses, purchase of materials, cost of manufacturing of the oral insulin capsules, payments for patient recruitment and treatment, costs related to the maintenance of our registered patents, costs related to the filings of patent applications, as well as salaries and related expenses of research and development staff.

In August 2009, Oramed Ltd. was awarded a government grant amounting to a total net amount of NIS 3.1 million (approximately \$813,000), from the Office of the Chief Scientist of the Ministry of Industry, Trade and Labor of Israel, or OCS. This grant was used for research and development expenses for the period of February 2009 to June 2010. The funds were used by us to support further research and development and clinical study of our oral insulin capsule and oral GLP-1-analog. In December 2010, Oramed Ltd. was awarded a second grant, or the Second Grant, amounting to a total net amount of NIS 2.9 million (approximately \$720,000) from the OCS, which was designated for research and development expenses for the period of July 2010 to November 2011. As a result of a delay in the research and development plan, as of November 30, 2011, Oramed Ltd. had used only NIS 1,473,000 (approximately \$365,000) of the Second Grant. In May 2012, Oramed Ltd. was awarded an extension of nine months to use the funds of the Second Grant until August 2012. In addition, in May 2012, Oramed Ltd. was granted a third grant amounting to a total net amount of NIS 595,000 (approximately \$148,000) from the OCS, which was designated for research and development expenses for the period of September 2012 to December 2012. We used the funds to support further research and development and clinical studies of our oral insulin capsule and oral GLP-1 analog. The three grants are subject to repayment according to the terms determined by the OCS and applicable law. See “—Government grants” below.

During the three months ended November 30, 2012, research and development expenses totaled \$392,626, compared to \$184,016 for the three months ended November 30, 2011. The increase is mainly attributed to the preparation for the FDA approved Phase 2 study that will be conducted during fiscal year 2013. The research and development costs include stock based compensation costs, which during the three months ended November 30, 2012 totaled \$78,438 as compared to \$24,605 during the three months ended November 30, 2011.

During the year ended August 31, 2012, research and development expenses totaled \$1,680,845, compared to \$1,159,309 for the year ended August 31, 2011. The increase is mainly attributed to the preparation for the FDA approved Phase 2 study that will be conducted during fiscal year 2013. The research and development costs include stock based compensation costs, which during the year ended August 31, 2012 totaled \$98,688, as compared to

\$265,327 during the year ended August 31, 2011. The decrease is mainly attributable to the end of the vesting period at January 31, 2012 of the 72,000 options granted to Dr. Miriam Kidron in April 2010.

Government grants

The Government of Israel encourages research and development projects through the OCS, pursuant to the Law for the Encouragement of Industrial Research and Development, 1984, as amended, or the R&D Law. Under the R&D Law, a research and development plan that meets specified criteria is eligible for a grant of up to 50% of certain approved research and development expenditures. Each plan must be approved by the OCS.

In May 2012, Oramed Ltd. was granted a third grant amounting to a total net amount of NIS 595,000 (approximately \$148,000) from the OCS, which was designated for research and development expenses for the period of September 2012 to December 2012. We used the funds to support further research and development and clinical studies of our oral insulin capsule and oral GLP-1 analog.

In the three months ended November 30, 2012, we recognized research and development grants in an amount of \$10,058 from the OCS, and in the three months ended November 30, 2011, we recognized research and development grants in an amount of \$41,257 from OCS. As of November 30, 2012, we had no contingent liabilities to the OCS.

In the years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011, we recognized research and development grants in an amount of \$372,959 and \$354,906, respectively. As of August 31, 2012, we did not incur any royalty liability to the OCS.

Under the terms of the grants we received from the OCS, we are obligated to pay royalties of 3% to 3.5% on all revenues derived from the sale of the products developed pursuant to the funded plans, including revenues from licensed ancillary services. Royalties are payable up to 100% of the amount of such grants, or up to 300% as detailed below, linked to the U.S. Dollar, plus annual interest at LIBOR.

The R&D Law generally requires that a product developed under a program be manufactured in Israel. However, upon notification to the OCS (and provided that the OCS does not object within 30 days), up to 10% of a company's approved Israeli manufacturing volume, measured on an aggregate basis, may be transferred outside of Israel. In addition, upon the approval of the OCS, a greater portion of the manufacturing volume may be performed outside of Israel, provided that the grant recipient pays royalties at an increased rate, which may be substantial, and the aggregate repayment amount is increased up to 300% of the grant, depending on the portion of the total manufacturing volume that is performed outside of Israel. The R&D Law further permits the OCS, among other things, to approve the transfer of manufacturing rights outside of Israel in exchange for an import of different manufacturing into Israel as a substitute, in lieu of the increased royalties. The R&D Law also allows for the approval of grants in cases in which the applicant declares that part of the manufacturing will be performed outside of Israel or by non-Israeli residents and an OCS research committee is convinced that doing so is essential for the execution of the program. This declaration will be a significant factor in the determination of the OCS as to whether to approve a program and the amount and other terms of benefits to be granted. For example, an increased royalty rate and repayment amount might be required in such cases.

The R&D Law also provides that know-how developed under an approved research and development program may not be transferred to another person or entity without the approval of the research committee. Such approval is not required for the sale or export of any products resulting from such research or development. The research committee, under special circumstances, may approve the transfer of OCS-funded know-how outside of Israel if: (a) the grant recipient pays to the OCS a portion of the sale price paid in consideration for such OCS-funded know-how or the price paid in consideration for the sale of the grant recipient itself, as the case may be, which portion will not exceed six times the amount of the grants received by the grant recipient plus interest (or three times the amount of the grants received plus interest, in the event that the recipient of the know-how has committed to retain the R&D activities of the grant recipient in Israel after the transfer); (b) the grant recipient receives know-how from a third party in exchange for its OCS-funded know-how; (c) such transfer of OCS-funded know-how arises in connection with certain types of cooperation in research and development activities; or (d) such transfer of OCS-funded know-how arises in connection with a liquidation by reason of insolvency or receivership of the grant recipient.

The R&D Law imposes reporting requirements with respect to certain changes in the ownership of a grant recipient. The R&D Law requires the grant recipient and its controlling shareholders and foreign interested parties to notify the OCS of any change in control of the recipient or a change in the holdings of the means of control of the recipient that results in a non-Israeli becoming an interested party in the recipient, and requires the new interested party to undertake to the OCS to comply with the R&D Law. In addition, the rules of the OCS may require additional information or representations in respect of certain such events. For this purpose, "control" is defined as the ability to direct the activities of a company other than any ability arising solely from serving as an officer or director of the company. A person is presumed to have control if such person holds 50% or more of the means of control of a company. "Means of control" refers to voting rights or the right to appoint directors or the chief executive officer. An

“interested party” of a company includes a holder of 5% or more of its outstanding share capital or voting rights, its chief executive officer and directors, someone who has the right to appoint its chief executive officer or at least one director, and a company with respect to which any of the foregoing interested parties owns 25% or more of the outstanding share capital or voting rights or has the right to appoint 25% or more of the directors. Accordingly, any non-Israeli who acquires 5% or more of our common stock will be required to notify the OCS that it has become an interested party and to sign an undertaking to comply with the R&D Law.

Failure to meet the R&D Law's requirements may subject us to mandatory repayment of grants received by us (together with interest and penalties), as well as expose us to criminal proceedings. In addition, the Israeli government may from time to time audit sales of products which it claims incorporate technology funded through OCS programs which may lead to additional royalties being payable on additional products.

Grants from the Bio-Jerusalem fund

The Bio-Jerusalem fund was founded by the Jerusalem Development Authority in order to support the biomed industry in Jerusalem. We are committed to pay royalties to the Bio-Jerusalem fund on proceeds from future sales at a rate of 4% and up to 100% of the amount of the grants received by the Company (Israeli CPI linked) in the total amount of \$65,053 as of November 30, 2012. For the three month periods ended November 30, 2012 and 2011, we received \$12,320 and \$0, respectively, from the Bio-Jerusalem fund. For the year ended August 31, 2012 there were no grants received from the Bio-Jerusalem fund, and in the year ended August 31, 2011, we received \$20,950 from said fund. As of November 30, 2012, we had not yet realized any revenues since inception and thus did not incur any royalty liability to the Bio-Jerusalem fund.

General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses include the salaries and related expenses of our management, consulting costs, legal and professional fees, traveling, business development costs, insurance expenses and other general costs.

For the three months ended November 30, 2012, general and administrative expenses totaled \$339,213 compared to \$281,901 for the three months ended November 30, 2011. The increase in costs incurred related to general and administrative activities during the three months ended November 30, 2012, reflect an increase in stock options granted to employees and consultants of \$113,079. The increase in general and administrative expenses was partially offset by a decrease in investor relations costs, most of which were paid in the three months ended November 30, 2011 with our common stock and warrants to purchase common stock. During the three months ended November 30, 2012, as part of our general and administrative expenses, we incurred \$139,770 related to stock options granted to employees and consultants, as compared to \$26,691 during the three months ended November 30, 2011.

For the year ended August 31, 2012, general and administrative expenses totaled \$1,203,164 compared to \$1,275,960 for the year ended August 31, 2011. The decrease in costs incurred related to general and administrative activities during the year ended August 31, 2012 was mainly due to a decrease in consulting fees, which was partially offset by an increase in investor relations costs. During the year ended August 31, 2012, as part of our general and administrative expenses, we incurred \$172,470 related to stock options granted to employees and consultants, as compared to \$263,999 during the year ended August 31, 2011.

Financial income/expense, net

Financial expenses for the three months ended November 30, 2012 includes an expense of \$296,982 resulting mainly from the removal of the anti-dilution protections from warrant liabilities and the grant of new warrants.

In the three months ended November 30, 2012, we incurred revenues from exchange rate differences as well as interest income on available cash and cash equivalents that were partially offset by bank charges. In the three months ended November 30, 2011, we received a higher amount of interest income on available cash and cash equivalents which was offset by bank charges.

Financial expenses for the year ended August 31, 2012 include an expense of \$142,704 for changes in fair value of warrant liabilities, which was mainly derived from an amendment to certain warrants that reduced the exercise prices

and increased the number of shares issuable pursuant thereto, as discussed below under “—Liquidity and Capital Resources.” During the year ended August 31, 2012, we incurred increased losses, as compared to the year ended August 31, 2011, as a result of exchange rate differences and bank charges that were partially offset by interest income on available cash and cash equivalents. The decrease in the interest income for the year ended August 31, 2012 was also attributable to the use of funds raised by share issuances described below in the year ended August 31, 2011.

As of August 31, 2011, the warrants that were granted to Regals during the year ended August 31, 2011 were presented within stockholders’ equity. After further review, we have determined that these instruments should have been classified as liabilities. Changes in the fair value of these warrants require adjustments to the amount of the liabilities recorded on our balance sheet, and the corresponding gain or loss is required to be recorded in our statement of operations. We assessed the materiality of the correction and concluded that it was immaterial to previously reported annual and interim amounts and that the correction of the error in 2012 is not material to the current year end results of operations. Accordingly, we corrected this error during the year ended August 31, 2012, as reflected in the financial expenses for the year ended August 31, 2012, and did not restate our consolidated financial statements for the prior years or interim periods impacted.

Gain on sale of investment and impairment of available for sale securities

In March 2011, we consummated a transaction with D.N.A whereby we sold to D.N.A 47% of Entera Bio Ltd.'s, or Entera's, outstanding share capital on an undiluted basis, as discussed below under "Our Business—Out-Licensed Technology." As a result of the transaction, we recognized a gain on sale of investment of \$1,033,004 for the year ended August 31, 2011. Also as a result of the transaction, we received 8,404,667 ordinary shares of D.N.A, having an aggregate market value of approximately \$581,977 as of March 31, 2011, the closing date of the Entera sale. The D.N.A shares were recorded at fair value as discussed above under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Results of Operations—Marketable securities." As of November 30, 2012 and August 31, 2012, these ordinary shares of D.N.A had an aggregate market value of approximately \$317,657 and \$200,311, respectively. Pursuant to the Israel Securities Law, the ordinary shares of D.N.A that we own are subject to certain restrictions on sale. In addition, even if such restrictions are no longer applicable, the market price for D.N.A's ordinary shares may decline, which could result in a loss to us if we sell such shares at a price below the value on the date we acquired such shares. The ordinary shares of D.N.A have historically experienced low trading volume; as a result there is no guarantee that we will be able to resell the ordinary shares of D.N.A at the prevailing market prices. Changes in fair value, net of taxes, are discussed in Note 3 to our accompanying consolidated financial statements for the three months ended November 30, 2012 and 2011 and for the years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011.

Liquidity and capital resources

From inception through November 30, 2012, we incurred losses in an aggregate amount of \$18,850,530. We have financed our operations through the private placements of equity financing, raising a total of \$16,603,071, net of transaction costs. We will seek to obtain additional financing through similar sources in the future as needed. As of November 30, 2012, we had \$5,531,075 of available cash. We anticipate that we will require approximately \$4.9 million to finance our activities during the 12 months following November 30, 2012.

Management is in the process of evaluating various financing alternatives as we will need to finance future research and development activities and general and administrative expenses through fund raising in the public or private equity markets. Although there is no assurance that we will be successful with those initiatives, management believes that it will be able to secure the necessary financing as a result of ongoing financing discussions with third party investors and existing stockholders as well as through additional funding from the OCS.

We have applied to have our common stock listed on Nasdaq, and we currently expect such listing to be approved in February 2013. If our shares of common stock are approved for listing on Nasdaq, we may experience increased trading volume in our shares of common stock and increases in our share price resulting from the heightened market exposure. However, there can be no assurance that our shares of common stock will be approved for listing on Nasdaq, and even if so listed, that the aforementioned benefits will result. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to our Common Stock—Our shares of common stock are not yet listed for trading on a national securities exchange."

During the three month period ended November 30, 2012, cash and cash equivalents increased by \$1,100,335 from the \$4,430,740 reported as of August 31, 2012, which is due to the reasons described below. During the year ended August 31, 2012, cash and cash equivalents increased by \$2,917,375 from the \$1,513,365 reported as of August 31, 2011, which is primarily due to proceeds from the issuance of common stock and warrants and proceeds from the sale of our investment in Entera.

Operating activities used cash of \$792,826 in the three months ended November 30, 2012, as compared to \$484,070 in the three months ended November 30, 2011. Cash used for operating activities in the three months ended November 30, 2012 primarily consisted of net loss resulting from research and development and general and administrative expenses, partially offset by stock based compensation adjustments and common stock issuances, while cash used by

operating activities in the three months ended November 30, 2011 primarily consisted of net loss resulting from research and development and general and administrative expenses. Operating activities used cash of \$2,301,608 in the year ended August 31, 2012 and \$1,705,844 in the year ended August 31, 2011. Cash used for operating activities in the year ended August 31, 2012 primarily consisted of net loss resulting from research and development and general and administrative expenses, partially offset by stock based compensation adjustments, common stock issued for services and increases in accounts payable and accrued expenses. The increase in cash used by operating activities in the year ended August 31, 2012, as compared to the year ended August 31, 2011, is mainly due to the gain on sale of investment of \$1,033,004 from our sale of Entera's shares as discussed below under "Our Business—Out-Licensed Technology," that was recognized in the year ended August 31, 2011.

Investing activities provided cash of \$454,227 in the three months ended November 30, 2012, as compared to \$448,939 in the three months ended November 30, 2011. Cash provided by investing activities in the three months ended November 30, 2012 consisted primarily of proceeds from short-term bank deposits. Cash provided by investing activities in the three months ended November 30, 2011 consisted primarily of proceeds from the sale of our investment in Entera. Investing activities provided cash of \$1,768,898 in the year ended August 31, 2012, as compared to \$1,703,430 used in investing activities in the year ended August 31, 2011. Cash provided by investing activities in the year ended August 31, 2012 consisted primarily of proceeds from short-term bank deposits and proceeds from the sale of our investment in Entera. In the year ended August 31, 2011, cash used in investing activities consisted primarily of purchasing short term investments.

Financing activities provided cash of \$1,458,436 in the three months ended November 30, 2012, as compared to \$0 for the three months ended November 30, 2011. Cash provided by financing activities during the three months ended November 30, 2012 consisted of proceeds from our issuance of common stock and warrants as further discussed below. Financing activities provided cash of \$3,488,942 in the year ended August 31, 2012 and \$3,694,212 in the year ended August 31, 2011. Cash provided by financing activities during both periods consisted of proceeds from our issuance of common stock and warrants.

During the three months period ended November 30, 2012, of the \$10,058 OCS grants we recognized during such period, we received none towards our research and development expenses, as was also the case in the three months ended November 30, 2011. The amounts that were recognized but not received during the three months ended November 30, 2012 are expected to be received from the OCS following the submission of periodic and final reports by Oramed Ltd., and their examination by the OCS. The OCS has supported our activity in the past three years.

During the year ended August 31, 2012, of the \$372,959 OCS grants we recognized during such period, we received approximately \$305,984 from the OCS towards our research and development expenses, as compared to \$284,817 received in the year ended August 31, 2011. The amounts that were recognized but not received during the year ended August 31, 2012 are expected to be received from the OCS following the submission of periodic and final reports by Oramed Ltd., and their examination by the OCS. In May 2012, Oramed Ltd. was awarded a nine month extension through August 2012 for its existing Second Grant, and an additional grant amounting to a total net amount of NIS 595,000 (approximately \$148,000) from the OCS, which extended Second Grant and additional grant were designated to support further research and development and clinical studies of our oral insulin capsule and oral GLP-1 analog from December 2011 to December 2012.

During fiscal years 2012 and 2011 we issued a total of 89,970 shares of common stock to various third party vendors for services rendered. The aggregate value of those shares was approximately \$335,429. We also consummated three private placements by selling 967,662 and 801,852 “units” at a purchase price of \$3.84 and \$4.44 per unit, respectively, for total consideration of \$3,715,800 and \$3,560,192, respectively. Each unit consisted of one share of common stock and a five-year warrant to purchase 0.35 and 0.50, respectively, of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share.

Our recent financing activities include the following:

- In January 2011, we issued a total of 8,334 shares of our common stock, valued at \$30,000, in the aggregate, to a third party as remuneration for services rendered.
- In February 2011, we granted options to purchase up to 20,834 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share, to a consultant for services rendered. The options vest in five annual installments commencing in February 2012 and expiring in February 2021. The initial fair value of the options on the date of grant was \$62,185, calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield

of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 78.65%; risk-free interest rates of 3.42%; and the remaining contractual life of 10 years. The fair value of the options granted is measured on a final basis at the end of the related service period and is recognized over the related service period using the straight-line method.

- In March 2011, we completed a private placement pursuant to which we sold to the investors an aggregate of 873,961 “units” at a purchase price of \$3.84 per unit for total consideration of \$3,356,000. Each unit consisted of one share of our common stock and a five-year warrant to purchase 0.35 of a share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. We also issued 16,397 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 5,906 shares of our common stock as finders’ fees in connection with the private placement. These amounts include the \$250,000 investment by D.N.A in connection with our technology transaction on March 31, 2011.

- In April 2011, we granted 3,584 options to a third-party as remuneration for services rendered at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share (higher than the traded market price on the date of grant). The options vested immediately on the date of grant and will expire in April 2016. The fair value of these options on the date of grant was \$10,000, calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 79.24%; risk-free interest rates of 2.06%; and the remaining contractual life of five years.
- In April 2011, we completed a private placement pursuant to which we sold to the investors an aggregate of 93,701 “units” at a purchase price of \$3.84 per unit for total consideration of \$359,800. Each unit consisted of one share of our common stock and a five-year warrant to purchase 0.35 of a share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. We also issued five year warrants to purchase 5,622 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share and paid \$21,588 as finders’ fees in connection with the private placement.
- In May 2011, we issued 14,744 shares of our common stock, valued at \$47,769, in the aggregate, to a third party as remuneration for services rendered.
- In May 2011, we issued 16,667 shares of our common stock, valued at \$60,000, in the aggregate, to a third party as remuneration for services to be rendered.
- In July 2011, we issued warrants to purchase 2,667 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share to a third-party as remuneration for services rendered during the 12 month period commencing in May 2011. The warrants vest in twelve equal annual installments commencing in October 2011 and will expire in July 2016. The fair value of these warrants on the date of grant was \$5,057, calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 77.39%; risk-free interest rates of 1.55%; and the remaining contractual life of five years.
- In December 2011, we issued 6,917 shares of our common stock, valued at \$24,900, in the aggregate, to an advisor as remuneration for services rendered.
- In February 2012, we issued warrants to purchase 62,500 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share to an advisor as remuneration for services to be rendered during the 12 month period commencing in February 2012. The warrants vest in 12 equal monthly installments commencing in February 2012 and will expire in February 2017. The fair value of these warrants on the date of grant was \$171,236, calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 76.82%; risk-free interest rates of 0.81%; and the remaining contractual life of five years.
- In March 2012, we issued 11,084 shares in the aggregate of our common stock, valued at \$38,570, to two advisory companies as remuneration for services rendered.
- In May 2012, we issued 6,917 shares of our common stock, valued at \$24,900, in the aggregate, to an advisor as remuneration for services rendered.
- In July 2012, we issued 4,167 shares of our common stock, valued at \$16,000, in the aggregate, to an advisor as remuneration for services rendered.
- Βετώεεν Αυγυστ ανδ Νοεμβεερ 2012, ωε χομπλετεδ πριωατε πλαχεμεντσ πυρσυαντ το ωηιχη ωε σολδ το τηε ινωεετορσ αν αγγρεγατε οφ 1,137,336 υνιτσ ατ α πυρχηασε πριχε οφ Ξ4.44 περ υνιτ φορ τοταλ χονσιδερατιον οφ Ξ5,049,710. Εαχη υνιτ χονσιεετεδ οφ ονε σηαρε οφ ουρ χομμον στοχκ ανδ α φιωε–ψεαρ ωαρραντ το πυρχηασε 0.50 οφ α σηαρε οφ ουρ χομμον στοχκ ατ αν εξερχισε πριχε οφ Ξ6.00 περ σηαρε. Ωε

παιδ χαση χομπενσατιον οφ Ξ76,635 ανδ μιγητ βε ρεθυιρεδ το παψ αδδιτιοναλ χαση χομπενσατιον οφ Ξ7,500 ασ α φινδερ σ φεε. Ωε αλσο ισσυεδ 1,127 σηαρεσ οφ ουρ χομμον στογκ ανδ ωαρραντσ το πυρχηασε 564 σηαρεσ οφ ουρ χομμον στογκ ασ α φινδερ σ φεε το α τηιρδ παρτυν ιν χοννεχτιον ωιτη τηε πριωατε πλαχεμεντσ ανδ ωιλλ ισσυε 12,745 σηαρεσ οφ ουρ χομμον στογκ ανδ ωαρραντσ το πυρχηασε 6,373 σηαρεσ οφ ουρ χομμον στογκ ασ α φινδερ σ φεε το Mr. Λεοναρδ Σανκ, ονε οφ ουρ διρεχτορσ. Τηε υνιτσ ισσυεδ ιν τηεσε πριωατε πλαχεμεντσ, εχχεπτ 11,261 οφ συχη υνιτσ, αρε ινχλυδεδ ιν τηις προσπεχτυς φορ ρεσαλε. Σεε Σελλιινγ Στοχκηολδερσ. Μοστ οφ τηε σελλιινγ στοχκηολδερσ ωερε γραντεδ χυστομαρψ ρεγιστρατιον ριγητσ ωιτη ρεσπεχτ το ρεσαλεσ οφ σηαρεσ, ινχλυδιγγ τηε σηαρεσ υνδερλψινγ τηε ωαρραντσ. Ρεγαλσ παρτιχιπατεδ ιν συχη πριωατε πλαχεμεντσ ανδ ρεχειωεδ χερταιν σπεχιαλ ριγητσ, ινχλυδιγγ πρεεμπτιωε ριγητσ ασ λογγ ασ τηεψ ηολδ ατ λεαστ 5% οφ ουρ ουτστανδιγγ χομμον στογκ. Ωιτη ρεσπεχτ το Ρεγαλσ παρτιχιπατιον ιν τηε Αυγουστ 2012 πριωατε πλαχεμεντ, ωε υνδερτοοκ το φιλε α ρεγιστρατιον στατεμεντ το ρεγιστερ τηειρ σηαρεσ ανδ τηε σηαρεσ υνδερλψινγ τηειρ ωαρραντσ, βψ Δεχεμβερ 27, 2012. Σινχε συχη ρεγιστρατιον στατεμεντ ωασ νοτ τιμελψ φιλεδ, ωε μαψ βε ρεθυιρεδ το παψ λιθυδατεδ δαμαγασ οφ Ξ10,000 ορ, ατ Ρεγαλσ δισχυρετιον, 27,027 σηαρεσ οφ χομμον στογκ. Συχη λιθυδατεδ δαμαγασ μαψ ινχρεασε ιφ ωε δο νοτ μεετ τηε Εφφεχτιωενεσσ Δεαδλινε ασ δεφινεδ ιν Ρεγαλσ αγρεεμεντ. Τηε λιθυδατεδ δαμαγασ μαψ νοτ εχχεεδ, ιν τηε αγγρεγατε, Ξ100,000. Ρεγαλσ ηασ νοτ νοτιφιεδ υσ τηατ τηεψ πλαν το ρεθυεστ συχη παψμεντ, ανδ συχη δαμαγασ μαψ βε ωαιωεδ βψ Ρεγαλσ.

- In October 2012, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with D.N.A, according to which, we issued to D.N.A 199,172 shares of our common stock in consideration for the D.N.A Warrant. D.N.A has filed an application for the approval of the TASE to list the ordinary shares of D.N.A issuable upon exercise of the D.N.A Warrant. Mr. Zeev Bronfeld, a controlling shareholder of D.N.A, beneficially owned 7.1% of our outstanding common stock prior to the transaction. As a result of the holdings of Mr. Bronfeld, the Israeli Securities Authority, or the ISA, informed D.N.A that in its opinion the procedure of approving the transaction by D.N.A was not in accordance with applicable law. We, based on a legal opinion we received from counsel, are of the opinion that the procedure was in order, based on precedents and counsel’s experience with similar cases. Should we exercise the D.N.A Warrant, we will hold approximately 14.5% of D.N.A’s outstanding ordinary shares, which includes 8,404,667 ordinary D.N.A shares that were previously issued in March 2011 as further discussed in “Our Business—Out-Licensed Technology.” Pursuant to the Israel Securities Law, the ordinary shares of D.N.A that we own are subject to certain restrictions on sale. In addition, even if such restrictions are no longer applicable, the market price for D.N.A’s ordinary shares may decline, which could result in a loss to us if we sell such shares at a price below the value on the date we acquired such shares. The ordinary shares of D.N.A have historically experienced low trading volume; as a result there is no guarantee that we will be able to resell the ordinary shares of D.N.A at the prevailing market prices.
- In November 2012, we entered into the Agreement with Regals in connection with the Warrants. Pursuant to the Agreement, we and Regals agreed to amend the Warrants to provide that the anti-dilution protection of the Warrants shall be deleted in its entirety. In addition, as to the warrants issued in August and November 2012, the parties agreed to reduce the exercise price to \$3.7656 per share, the current exercise price per share of the warrants originally issued in January 2011. At such time, we also issued to Regals the New Warrant. All such warrant shares issued to Regals are included in this prospectus for resale. See “Selling Stockholders.”
- In connection with the New Warrant, Nadav Kidron, our President, Chief Executive Officer and a director, in his personal capacity as one of our stockholders, agreed that following the execution and delivery of the Agreement, in the event that an adjustment pursuant to the anti-dilution protection of the Warrants (had they not been amended by the Agreement) would have been triggered and the number of shares of our common stock that Regals would have been able to purchase under the Warrants would have increased by an aggregate number in excess of 137,311 common shares, then Regals shall have the right to purchase from Mr. Kidron such number of shares of our common stock owned by Mr. Kidron, up to a maximum of 112,690 shares of our common stock. This right shall survive until the termination of the Warrants.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of August 31, 2012 and November 30, 2012, we had no off balance sheet arrangements that have had or that we expect would be reasonably likely to have a future material effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

Planned Expenditures

The estimated expenses referenced herein are in accordance with our business plan. Since our technology is still in the development stage, it can be expected that there will be changes in some budgetary items. Our planned expenditures for the twelve months beginning February 1, 2013 are as follows:

Category	Amount
Research and development, net of OCS funds	\$ 3,616,000
General and administrative expenses	1,026,000
Financial income, net	(12,000)

Total \$ 4,630,000

As indicated above, in December 2012 we filed an IND application with the FDA for our orally ingested insulin and we are conducting, or planning to conduct, further clinical studies with our exenatide capsule and the combination therapy, respectively, and others. We expect to have a significant increase in research and development expenses during the term of the FDA approved Phase 2 study that will be conducted during fiscal year 2013. Our ability to complete these activities is dependent on several major factors including the ability to attract sufficient financing on terms acceptable to us and receiving additional grants from the OCS.

26

OUR BUSINESS

General

We are a pharmaceutical company currently engaged in the research and development of innovative pharmaceutical solutions, including an orally ingestible insulin capsule to be used for the treatment of individuals with diabetes, and the use of orally ingestible capsules or pills for delivery of other polypeptides.

Oral Insulin: We are seeking to revolutionize the treatment of diabetes through our proprietary flagship product, an orally ingestible insulin capsule (ORMD0801), and we are exploring the best and shortest route to modifying the Phase 2 clinical trial protocol according to the FDA's recommendations. Our technology allows insulin to travel from the gastrointestinal tract via the portal vein to the bloodstream, revolutionizing the manner in which insulin is delivered. It enables its passage in a more physiological manner than current delivery methods of insulin. Our technology is a platform that has the potential to deliver medications and vaccines orally that today can only be delivered via injection.

GLP-1 Analog: Our second pipeline product is orally ingestible exenatide (GLP-1 analog) capsule, which aids in the balance of blood-sugar levels and decreases appetite. Results of a trial on healthy volunteers and type 2 diabetic patients are expected in the first quarter of calendar year 2013.

Combination of Oral Insulin and GLP-1 Analog: Our third pipeline product is a combination of our two primary products, oral insulin and oral exenatide. Preliminary results of this trial were announced in June 2012. The results showed that our two main products have greater positive effects when given together, as a combination therapy, above the administration of each product alone. A human clinical trial on healthy volunteers is expected to commence in the first quarter of calendar year 2013.

Diabetes: Diabetes is a disease in which the body does not produce or properly use insulin. Insulin is a hormone that causes sugar to be absorbed into cells, where the sugar is converted into energy needed for daily life. The cause of diabetes is attributed both to genetics (type 1 diabetes) and, most often, to environmental factors such as obesity and lack of exercise (type 2 diabetes). According to the International Diabetes Federation, an estimated 371 million people worldwide suffered from diabetes in 2012. In 2012, an estimated 4.8 million people died from consequences of high blood sugar. According to the American Diabetes Association, or ADA, in the United States there were approximately 25.8 million people with diabetes, or 8.3% of the U.S. population in 2010. Diabetes is a leading cause of blindness, kidney failure, heart attack, stroke and amputation.

Intellectual Property: We own a portfolio of patents and patent applications covering our technologies and we are aggressively protecting these technology developments on a worldwide basis.

Management: We are led by a highly-experienced management team knowledgeable in the treatment of diabetes. Our Chief Medical and Technology Officer, Miriam Kidron, PhD, is a world-recognized pharmacologist and a biochemist and the innovator primarily responsible for our oral insulin technology development and know-how.

Scientific Advisory Board: Our management team has access to our internationally recognized Scientific Advisory Board whose members are thought-leaders in their respective areas. The Scientific Advisory Board is comprised of Dr. Nir Barzilai, Professor Ele Ferrannini, Professor Avram Hershko, Dr. Derek LeRoith, Dr. John Amatruda and Dr. Michael Berelowitz acting as Chairman.

Strategy

Short Term Business Strategy

We plan to conduct further research and development on the technology covered by the patent application “Methods and Composition for Oral Administration of Proteins,” which we acquired from Hadasit in 2006 and which is pending in various foreign jurisdictions, as well as the other patents we have filed in various foreign jurisdictions since then, as discussed below under “—Patents and Licenses” and above under “Risk Factors.” Through our research and development efforts, we are seeking to develop an oral dosage form that will withstand the harsh chemical environment of the stomach and intestines and will be effective in delivering active insulin or other proteins, such as exenatide, for the treatment of diabetes. The enzymes and vehicles that are added to the proteins in the formulation process must not modify the proteins chemically or biologically, and the dosage form must be safe to ingest. We plan to continue to conduct clinical trials to show the effectiveness of our technology. On December 31, 2012, we filed an IND application with the FDA to begin a Phase 2 clinical trial of our orally ingested insulin capsule, in order to evaluate the safety, tolerability and efficacy of our oral insulin capsule on type 2 diabetic volunteers. We have been communicating with the FDA regarding our IND. The FDA has reviewed the file and, while requesting modifications to the protocol, they have not issued an action letter (e.g., a clinical hold letter). We are continuing to explore with the FDA the best and shortest route to modifying the protocol according to the FDA’s recommendations. We began conducting a clinical trial of our orally ingested exenatide in January 2013, and plan to conduct a trial of the combination of the two proteins in the first quarter of calendar year 2013. Clinical trials are planned in order to substantiate our results as well as for purposes of making future filings for drug approval. We also plan to conduct further research and development by deploying our proprietary drug delivery technology for the delivery of other polypeptides in addition to insulin, and to develop other innovative pharmaceutical products.

Long Term Business Strategy

If our oral insulin capsule or other drug delivery solutions show significant promise in clinical trials, we plan to ultimately seek a strategic commercial partner, or partners, with extensive experience in the development, commercialization, and marketing of insulin applications and/or other orally digestible drugs. We anticipate such partner or partners would be responsible for, or substantially support, late stage clinical trials (Phase 3) to increase the likelihood of obtaining regulatory approvals and registrations in the appropriate markets in a timely manner. We further anticipate that such partner, or partners, would also be responsible for sales and marketing of our oral insulin capsule in these markets. Such planned strategic partnership, or partnerships, may provide a marketing and sales infrastructure for our products as well as financial and operational support for global clinical trials, post marketing studies, label expansions and other regulatory requirements concerning future clinical development in the United States and elsewhere. Any future strategic partner, or partners, may also provide capital and expertise that would enable the partnership to develop new oral dosage form for other polypeptides. While our strategy is to partner with an appropriate party, no assurance can be given that any third party would be interested in partnering with us. Under certain circumstances, we may determine to develop one or more of our oral dosage form on our own, either world-wide or in select territories.

Other Planned Strategic Activities

In addition to developing our own oral dosage form drug portfolio, we are, on an on-going basis, considering in-licensing and other means of obtaining additional technologies to complement and/or expand our current product portfolio. Our goal is to create a well-balanced product portfolio that will enhance and complement our existing drug portfolio.

Product Development

Orally Ingestible Insulin

During fiscal year 2007 we conducted several clinical studies of our orally ingestible insulin. The studies were intended to assess both the safety/tolerability and absorption properties of our proprietary oral insulin. Based on the pharmacokinetic and pharmacologic outcomes of these trials, we decided to continue the development of our oral insulin product.

In November 2007, we successfully completed animal studies in preparation for the Phase 1B clinical trial of our oral insulin capsule (ORMD0801). In January 2008, we commenced the non-FDA approved Phase 1B clinical trials with our oral insulin capsule, in healthy human volunteers with the intent of dose optimization. In March 2008, we successfully completed our Phase 1B clinical trials.

In April 2008, we commenced a non-FDA approved Phase 2A study to evaluate the safety and efficacy of our oral insulin capsule in type 2 diabetic volunteers at Hadassah Medical Center in Jerusalem. In August 2008, we announced the successful results of this trial.

In July 2008 we were granted approval by the Institutional Review Board Committee of Hadassah Medical Center in Jerusalem, or IRB, to conduct a non-FDA approved Phase 2A study to evaluate the safety and efficacy of our oral insulin capsule on type 1 diabetic volunteers. In September 2008, we announced the beginning of this trial. In July 2009 we reported positive results from this trial.

In May 2009, we commenced a non-FDA approved Phase 2B study in South Africa to evaluate the safety, tolerability and efficacy of our oral insulin capsule on type 2 diabetic volunteers. In May 2010, we reported that the capsule was

found to be well tolerated and exhibited a positive safety profile. No cumulative adverse effects were reported throughout this first study of extended exposure to the capsule.

In February 2010, we entered into agreements with Vetgenerics Research G. Ziv Ltd., a clinical research organization, to conduct a toxicology trial on our oral insulin capsules. In March 2011, we reported that we successfully completed the resulting comprehensive toxicity study for our oral insulin capsule. The study was completed under conditions prescribed by the FDA Good Laboratory Practices regulations.

In September 2010, we reported the successful results of an exploratory clinical trial testing the effectiveness of our oral insulin capsule in type 1 diabetes patients suffering from uncontrolled diabetes. Unstable or labile diabetes is characterized by recurrent, unpredictable and dramatic blood glucose swings often linked with irregular hyperglycemia and sometimes serious hypoglycemia affecting type 1 diabetes patients. This completed exploratory study was a proof of concept study for defining a novel indication for ORMD0801. We believe the encouraging results justify further clinical development of ORMD0801 capsule application toward management of uncontrolled diabetes.

In September 2012, we entered into a Master Services Agreement with Medpace to retain Medpace as a CRO for our upcoming Phase 2 clinical trial for an oral insulin capsule that is expected to start in the first calendar quarter of 2013 in the United States, and is expected to be completed in December 2013. As consideration for its services, we will pay Medpace a total amount of approximately \$3,500,000 during the term of the engagement, based on the achievement of certain milestones.

In December 2012, we filed an IND application with the FDA for a Phase 2 clinical trial of our orally ingested insulin candidate, ORMD0801. We have been communicating with the FDA regarding our IND. The FDA has reviewed the file and, while requesting modifications to the protocol, they have not issued an action letter (e.g., a clinical hold letter). We are continuing to explore with the FDA the best and shortest route to modifying the protocol according to the FDA's recommendations. .

GLP-1 Analog

In September 2008 we announced the launch of pre-clinical trials of ORMD0901, an analog for GLP-1, a gastrointestinal hormone. The pre-clinical trials include animal studies which suggest that the GLP-1 analog (exenatide-4) when combined with Oramed's absorption promoters is absorbed through the gastrointestinal tract and retains its biological activity.

GLP-1 is an incretin hormone - a type of gastrointestinal hormone that stimulates the secretion of insulin from the pancreas. The incretin concept was hypothesized when it was noted that glucose ingested by mouth (oral) stimulated two to three times more insulin release than the same amount of glucose administered intravenously. In addition to stimulating insulin release, GLP-1 was found to suppress glucagon release (hormone involved in regulation of glucose) from the pancreas, slow gastric emptying to reduce the rate of absorption of nutrients into the blood stream, and increase satiety. Other important beneficial attributes of GLP-1 are its effects of increasing the number of beta cells (cells that manufacture and release insulin) in the pancreas and, possibly, protection of the heart.

In September 2009, we received approval from the IRB to commence human clinical trials of an oral GLP-1 analog. The approval was granted after successful pre-clinical results were reported. The trials were conducted on healthy male volunteers at Hadassah University Medical Center in Jerusalem. These first-in-humans clinical trials were testing the safety and efficacy of ORMD0901, an encapsulated oral GLP-1 analog formulation. The study monitored the responses of healthy males to a single dose delivered 60 minutes before a glucose load and was completed in December 2009. ORMD0901 was well tolerated by all subjects and demonstrated physiological activity, as extrapolated from ensuing subject insulin levels when compared to those observed after treatment with placebo.

A further clinical trial for our exenatide capsule on healthy volunteers and type 2 diabetic patients began in January 2013. We expect to receive results from such trial in the first quarter of calendar year 2013.

Combination Therapy

In June 2012, we presented an abstract, which reported on the impact of our oral insulin capsule ORMD0801 delivered in combination with our oral exenatide capsule ORMD0901. The work that was presented assessed the safety and effectiveness of a combination of oral insulin and oral exenatide treatments delivered to pigs prior to food intake. The drug combination resulted in significantly improved blood glucose regulation when compared to administration of each drug separately. A clinical trial is expected to commence in the first quarter of calendar year 2013.

Raw Materials

Our oral insulin capsule is currently manufactured by Swiss Caps AG, or Swiss Caps.

In May 2010, Oramed Ltd. entered into an agreement with SAFC Pharma, or SAFC, to develop a process to produce one of our oral capsule ingredients and in June, 2011, Oramed Ltd. issued a purchase order to SAFC for producing the ingredient.

In July 2010, Oramed Ltd. entered into the Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, or MSA, with Sanofi-Aventis Deutschland GMBH, or Sanofi-Aventis. According to the MSA, Sanofi-Aventis will supply Oramed Ltd. with specified quantities of recombinant human insulin to be used for clinical trials in the United States.

We purchase, pursuant to separate agreements with third parties, the raw materials required for the manufacturing of our oral capsule. We generally depend upon a limited number of suppliers for the raw materials. Although alternative sources of supply for these materials are generally available, we could incur significant costs and disruptions if we would need to change suppliers. The termination of our relationships with our suppliers or the failure of these suppliers to meet our requirements for raw materials on a timely and cost-effective basis could have a material adverse affect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Patents and Licenses

We maintain a proactive intellectual property strategy which includes patent filings in multiple jurisdictions, including the United States and other commercially significant markets. We hold 35 patent applications currently pending, with respect to various compositions, methods of production and oral administration of proteins and exenatide. Expiration dates for pending patents, if granted, will fall between 2026 and 2032.

In January 2012, we received the approval for a key patent by the Australian Patent Office. The patent covers an important part of our core technology which allows for the oral delivery of peptides.

In January 2012, we filed a provisional patent application with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office for a combination therapy of our lead compound, ORMD0801, in combination with our oral GLP-1 analog formulation, ORMD0901.

In February 2012, we filed a provisional patent application with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office for the composition of a key ingredient of our oral capsules.

In May 2012, we were issued a patent by each of the Israeli Patent Office, which covers part of our technology with respect to oral delivery of peptides, and the New Zealand Patent Office, which covers part of our technology with respect to oral exenatide compositions.

In December 2012, we were issued a patent by the South African Patent Office, which covers part of our technology with respect to oral delivery of peptides.

Consistent with our strategy to seek protection in key markets worldwide, we have been and will continue to pursue the patent applications and corresponding foreign counterparts of such applications. We believe that our success will depend on our ability to obtain patent protection for our intellectual property.

Our patent strategy is as follows:

Aggressively protect all current and future technological developments to assure strong and broad protection by filing patents and/or continuations in part as appropriate,

Protect technological developments at various levels, in a complementary manner, including the base technology, as well as specific applications of the technology, and

Establish comprehensive coverage in the United States and in all relevant foreign markets in anticipation of future commercialization opportunities.

We also rely on trade secrets and unpatentable know-how that we seek to protect, in part, by confidentiality agreements. Our policy is to require our employees, consultants, contractors, manufacturers, outside scientific collaborators and sponsored researchers, our Board, technical review board and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific limited circumstances. We also require signed confidentiality or material transfer agreements from any company that is to receive our confidential information. In the case of employees, consultants and contractors, the agreements provide that all inventions conceived by the individual while rendering services to us shall be assigned to us as the exclusive property of our Company. There can be no assurance, however, that all persons who we desire to sign such agreements will sign, or if they do, that these agreements will not be breached, that we would have adequate remedies for any breach, or that our trade secrets or unpatentable know-how will not otherwise become known or be independently developed by competitors.

Partnerships and Collaborative Arrangements

In July 2010, we entered into the MSA with Sanofi-Aventis. Pursuant to the MSA, Sanofi-Aventis will supply specified quantities of recombinant human insulin to be used for clinical trials in the United States.

In September 2011, we entered into the fourth agreement with Hadasit, Dr. Miriam Kidron and Dr. Daniel Schurr, or the Fourth Agreement, to facilitate clinical trials and provide other services. According to the Fourth Agreement, Hadasit will be entitled to total consideration of \$200,000 to be paid in accordance with the actual progress of the study, none of which was recognized or paid through August 31, 2012. See "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence" below for a further description of the terms and conditions of the Fourth Agreement.

In December 2011, we received a quotation for the supply of insulin soft gel capsules for our clinical trials according to which Swiss Caps manufactured insulin capsules for total consideration of CHF 395,000 (approximately \$411,000). The manufacturing was completed during November 2012.

In February 2012, we entered into an advisory agreement with a third party advisor for a period of one year, pursuant to which the advisor agreed to provide investor relations services for share based compensation as follows: 25,000 shares of our common stock will be issued in six installments over the engagement period, commencing as of February 15, 2012, and a warrant to purchase 62,500 shares of our common stock. The warrant has a term of five years and an exercise price of \$6.00 per share and vests in 12 monthly installments over the first year of the agreement. In July 2012, we and the advisor entered into an amendment to the agreement, according to which the original agreement was extended until July 3, 2013 (unless terminated earlier by one of the parties), and a new payment and vesting schedule was determined as of such date for the remaining share based compensation and unvested warrant shares, respectively, until the end of the new term of the agreement. As of November 30, 2012, 8,334 shares of our common stock had been issued to the advisor, and 33,334 of the warrant shares had vested.

In September 2012, we entered into a Master Services Agreement with Medpace to retain Medpace as a CRO for our upcoming Phase 2 clinical trial for an oral insulin capsule that is expected to start in the first calendar quarter of 2013 in the United States, and is expected to be completed in December 2013. As consideration for its services, we will pay Medpace a total amount of approximately \$3,500,000 during the term of the engagement, based on the achievement of certain milestones.

Out-Licensed Technology

In June 2010, Oramed Ltd. entered into a joint venture agreement with D.N.A for the establishment of Entera.

Under the terms of a license agreement that was entered into between Oramed and Entera in August 2010, we out-licensed technology to Entera, on an exclusive basis, for the development of oral delivery drugs for certain indications to be agreed upon between the parties. The out-licensed technology differs from our main delivery technology that is used for oral insulin and GLP-1 analog and is subject to different patent applications. Entera's initial development effort is for an oral formulation for the treatment of osteoporosis. The license was royalty-free unless our ownership interest in Entera decreased to 30% or less of its outstanding share capital, in which case royalties would have been payable with respect to revenues derived from certain indications. Under certain circumstances, Entera may have received ownership of the licensed technology, in which case we would have received a license back on the same terms.

D.N.A initially invested \$600,000 in Entera, and Entera was initially owned in equal parts by Oramed and D.N.A. Entera's Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Phillip Schwartz, was granted options to purchase ordinary shares of Entera, reflecting 9.9% of Entera's share capital, upon full exercise.

In March 2011, we consummated a transaction with D.N.A, whereby we sold to D.N.A 47% of Entera's outstanding share capital on an undiluted basis. As consideration for the Entera shares, we received a promissory note issued by D.N.A in the principal amount of \$450,000, with an annual interest rate of 0.45%, to be paid within four months after closing, and 8,404,667 ordinary shares of D.N.A, having an aggregate market value of approximately \$581,977 as of March 31, 2011 (\$200,311 as of November 30, 2012). The promissory note was secured by a personal guarantee of the D.N.A majority shareholders and its term was extended in August 2011. D.N.A paid off the promissory note in November 2011. The ordinary shares of D.N.A were restricted for six months from the closing. Pursuant to the Israel Securities Law, the ordinary shares of D.N.A that we own are subject to certain additional restrictions on sale, which will expire on March 31, 2013. Following that date, the market price for D.N.A's ordinary shares may decline, which could result in a loss to us if we sell such shares at a price below the value on the date we acquired such shares. The ordinary shares of D.N.A have historically experienced low trading volume; as a result there is no guarantee that we will be able to resell the ordinary shares of D.N.A at the prevailing market prices. In addition, D.N.A invested \$250,000 in our private placement investment round, which closed in March 2011, for which it received 65,105 shares of our common stock and five-year warrants to purchase 22,787 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share.

As part of the transaction with D.N.A, we entered into a patent transfer agreement (to replace the original license agreement upon closing) pursuant to which Oramed assigned to Entera all of its right, title and interest in and to the patent application that it had licensed to Entera in August 2010. Under this agreement, Oramed Ltd. is entitled to receive from Entera royalties of 3% of Entera's net revenues (as defined in the agreement) and a license back of that patent application for use in respect of diabetes and influenza.

In March 2011, Oramed Ltd., Entera and D.N.A terminated the joint venture agreement entered into in June 2010 in connection with the formation of Entera.

In September 2011, Entera reported successful Phase 1 clinical trial results. We believe the Phase 1 data supports the continued development of Entera's oral osteoporosis drug. The Phase 1 clinical trial consisted of twelve healthy patients and was conducted at the Hadassah Medical Center in Jerusalem. No adverse events were reported.

Government Regulation

The Drug Development Process

Regulatory requirements for the approval of new drugs vary from one country to another. In order to obtain approval to market our drug portfolio, we need to go through a different regulatory process in each country in which we apply for such approval. In some cases information gathered during the approval process in one country can be used as supporting information for the approval process in another country. As a strategic decision, we decided to first explore the FDA regulatory pathway. The following is a summary of the FDA's requirements.

The FDA requires that pharmaceutical and certain other therapeutic products undergo significant clinical experimentation and clinical testing prior to their marketing or introduction to the general public. Clinical testing, known as clinical trials or clinical studies, is either conducted internally by life science, pharmaceutical, or biotechnology companies or is conducted on behalf of these companies by CROs.

The process of conducting clinical studies is highly regulated by the FDA, as well as by other governmental and professional bodies. Below we describe the principal framework in which clinical studies are conducted, as well as describe a number of the parties involved in these studies.

Protocols. Before commencing human clinical studies, the sponsor of a new drug or therapeutic product must submit an IND application to the FDA. The application contains, among other documents, what is known in the industry as a protocol. A protocol is the blueprint for each drug study. The protocol sets forth, among other things, the following:

- Who must be recruited as qualified participants,
- How often to administer the drug or product,
- What tests to perform on the participants, and
- What dosage of the drug or amount of the product to give to the participants.

Institutional Review Board. An institutional review board is an independent committee of professionals and lay persons which reviews clinical research studies involving human beings and is required to adhere to guidelines issued by the FDA. The institutional review board does not report to the FDA, but its records are audited by the FDA. Its members are not appointed by the FDA. All clinical studies must be approved by an institutional review board. The institutional review board's role is to protect the rights of the participants in the clinical studies. It approves the protocols to be used, the advertisements which the company or CRO conducting the study proposes to use to recruit participants, and the form of consent which the participants will be required to sign prior to their participation in the clinical studies.

Clinical Trials. Human clinical studies or testing of a potential product are generally done in three stages known as Phase 1 through Phase 3 testing. The names of the phases are derived from the regulations of the FDA. Generally, there are multiple studies conducted in each phase.

Phase 1. Phase 1 studies involve testing a drug or product on a limited number of healthy participants, typically 24 to 100 people at a time. Phase 1 studies determine a product's basic safety and how the product is absorbed by, and eliminated from, the body. This phase lasts an average of six months to a year.

Phase 2. Phase 2 trials involve testing up to 200 participants at a time who may suffer from the targeted disease or condition. Phase 2 testing typically lasts an average of one to two years. In Phase 2, the drug is tested to determine its safety and effectiveness for treating a specific illness or condition. Phase 2 testing also involves determining acceptable dosage levels of the drug. If Phase 2 studies show that a new drug has an acceptable range of safety risks and probable effectiveness, a company will generally continue to review the substance in Phase 3 studies.

Phase 3. Phase 3 studies involve testing large numbers of participants, typically several hundred to several thousand persons. The purpose is to verify effectiveness and long-term safety on a large scale. These studies generally last two to three years. Phase 3 studies are conducted at multiple locations or sites. Like the other phases, Phase 3 requires the site to keep detailed records of data collected and procedures performed.

New Drug Approval. The results of the clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of a new drug application, or NDA. Following the completion of Phase 3 studies, assuming the sponsor of a potential product in the United States believes it has sufficient information to support the safety and effectiveness of its product, the sponsor will generally submit an NDA to the FDA requesting that the product be approved for marketing. The application is a comprehensive, multi-volume filing that includes the results of all clinical studies, information about the drug's composition, and the sponsor's plans for producing, packaging and labeling the product. The FDA's review of an application can take a few months to many years, with the average review lasting 18 months. Once approved, drugs and other products may be marketed in the United States, subject to any conditions imposed by the FDA.

Phase 4. The FDA may require that the sponsor conduct additional clinical trials following new drug approval. The purpose of these trials, known as Phase 4 studies, is to monitor long-term risks and benefits, study different dosage levels or evaluate safety and effectiveness. In recent years, the FDA has increased its reliance on these trials. Phase 4 studies usually involve thousands of participants. Phase 4 studies also may be initiated by the company sponsoring the new drug to gain broader market value for an approved drug.

The drug approval process is time-consuming, involves substantial expenditures of resources, and depends upon a number of factors, including the severity of the illness in question, the availability of alternative treatments, and the risks and benefits demonstrated in the clinical trials.

Other Regulations

Various federal, state and local laws, regulations, and recommendations relating to safe working conditions, laboratory practices, the experimental use of animals, the environment and the purchase, storage, movement, import, export, use, and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances, including radioactive compounds and infectious disease agents, used in connection with our research are applicable to our activities. They include, among others, the U.S. Atomic Energy Act, the Clean Air Act, the Clean Water Act, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the National Environmental Policy Act, the Toxic Substances Control Act, and Resources Conservation and Recovery Act, national restrictions on technology transfer, import, export, and customs regulations, and other present and possible future local, state, or federal regulation. The compliance with these and other laws, regulations and recommendations can be time-consuming and involve substantial costs. In addition, the extent of governmental regulation which might result from future legislation or administrative action cannot be accurately predicted and may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Competition

Competition in General

Competition in the area of biomedical and pharmaceutical research and development is intense and significantly depends on scientific and technological factors. These factors include the availability of patent and other protection for technology and products, the ability to commercialize technological developments and the ability to obtain governmental approval for testing, manufacturing and marketing. Our competitors include major pharmaceutical, medical products, chemical and specialized biotechnology companies, many of which have financial, technical and marketing resources significantly greater than ours. In addition, many biotechnology companies have formed collaborations with large, established companies to support research, development and commercialization of products that may be competitive with ours. Academic institutions, governmental agencies and other public and private research organizations are also conducting research activities and seeking patent protection and may commercialize products on their own or through joint ventures. We are aware of certain other products manufactured or under development by competitors that are used for the treatment of the diseases and health conditions that we have targeted for product development. We can provide no assurance that developments by others will not render our technology obsolete or noncompetitive, that we will be able to keep pace with new technological developments or that our technology will be able to supplant established products and methodologies in the therapeutic areas that are targeted by us. The foregoing factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. These companies, as well as academic institutions, governmental agencies and private research organizations, also compete with us in recruiting and retaining highly qualified scientific personnel and consultants.

Competition within our sector is increasing, so we will encounter competition from existing firms that offer competitive solutions in diabetes treatment solutions. These competitive companies could develop products that are superior to, or have greater market acceptance, than the products being developed by us. We will have to compete against other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies with greater market recognition and greater financial, marketing and other resources.

Our competition will be determined in part by the potential indications for which our technology is developed and ultimately approved by regulatory authorities. In addition, the first product to reach the market in a therapeutic or preventive area is often at a significant competitive advantage relative to later entrants to the market. Accordingly, the relative speed with which we, or our potential corporate partners, can develop products, complete the clinical trials and approval processes and supply commercial quantities of the products to the market are expected to be important competitive factors. Our competitive position will also depend on our ability to attract and retain qualified scientific and other personnel, develop effective proprietary products, develop and implement production and marketing plans, obtain and maintain patent protection and secure adequate capital resources. We expect our technology, if approved for sale, to compete primarily on the basis of product efficacy, safety, patient convenience, reliability, value and patent position.

Competition for our Oral Insulin Capsule

We anticipate the oral insulin capsule to be a competitive diabetes drug because of its anticipated efficacy and safety profile. The following are treatment options for type 1 and type 2 diabetic patients:

- Insulin injections,
- Insulin pumps,
- Insulin inhalers, or

- A combination of diet, exercise and oral medication which improve the body's response to insulin or cause the body to produce more insulin.

Several entities who are developing oral insulin capsules and other alternative oral insulin as well as the development stage are thought to be: Novo Nordisk (Denmark), Biocon Limited (India) and Apollo Life Sciences Pvt. Limited (India).

Scientific Advisory Board

We maintain a Scientific Advisory Board consisting of internationally recognized scientists who advise us on scientific and technical aspects of our business. The Scientific Advisory Board meets periodically to review specific projects and to assess the value of new technologies and developments to us. In addition, individual members of the Scientific Advisory Board meet with us periodically to provide advice in their particular areas of expertise. The Scientific Advisory Board consists of the following members, information with respect to whom is set forth below: Professor Avram Hershko, Professor Nir Barzilai, Professor Ele Ferrannini, Professor Derek LeRoith, Dr. John Amatruda and one of our directors, Dr. Michael Berelowitz, acting as Chairman.

We have entered into an agreement with Dr. Berelowitz pursuant to which we will pay him certain fees as compensation for serving as Chairman. See “Management” and “Executive Compensation—Director Compensation” for certain information about Dr. Berelowitz.

Professor Avram Hershko, MD, PhD, joined the Oramed Scientific Advisory Board in July 2008. He earned his MD degree (1965) and PhD degree (1969) from the Hebrew University- Hadassah Medical School of Jerusalem. Professor Hershko served as a physician in the Israel Defense Forces from 1965 to 1967. After a post-doctoral fellowship with Gordon Tomkins at the University of San Francisco (1969-72), he joined the faculty of the Haifa Technion becoming a professor in 1980. He is now Distinguished Professor in the Unit of Biochemistry in the B. Rappaport Faculty of Medicine of the Technion. Professor Hershko’s main research interests concern the mechanisms by which cellular proteins are degraded, a formerly neglected field of study. Professor Hershko and his colleagues showed that cellular proteins are degraded by a highly selective proteolytic system. This system tags proteins for destruction by linkage to a protein called ubiquitin, which had previously been identified in many tissues, but whose function was previously unknown. Subsequent work by Professor Hershko and many other laboratories has shown that the ubiquitin system has a vital role in controlling a wide range of cellular processes, such as the regulation of cell division, signal transduction and DNA repair. Professor Hershko was awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry (2004) jointly with his former PhD student Aaron Ciechanover and their colleague Irwin Rose. His many honors include the Israel Prize for Biochemistry (1994), the Gardner Award (1999), the Lasker Prize for Basic Medical Research (2000), the Wolf Prize for Medicine (2001) and the Louisa Gross Horwitz Award (2001). Professor Hershko is a member of the Israel Academy of Sciences (2000) and a Foreign Associate of the U.S. Academy of Sciences (2003).

Professor Derek LeRoith, MD, PhD, joined the Oramed Scientific Advisory Board in January 2007. He is currently the Chief of the Division of Endocrinology, Diabetes and Bone Diseases at Mt. Sinai School of Medicine in New York. Professor LeRoith has worked at the National Institute of Health, or NIH, since 1979 in the field of Endocrinology and Diabetes and rose to be Chief of Diabetes Branch at the MDNIH in Bethesda, Maryland, a position he held until 2005. His main interests have focused on the role of insulin and the insulin-like growth factors, or IGFs, in normal physiology and disease states. In these areas he has published over 500 peer-reviewed articles and reviews in high profile journals. He is also the senior editor of a textbook on diabetes, now in its third edition, and has edited books on IGFs. Professor LeRoith has made major contributions in our understanding of the basic pathophysiology of type 2 diabetes and also the role of the IGFs in various disorders, especially in cancer, and is considered a worldwide expert on these topics. In recognition of his contributions he has received many lecturing positions worldwide and has been the plenary speaker at numerous national and international symposia. He is the editor of a number of diabetes- and growth factor-related journals, has been on the advisory boards of a number of companies and co-chairs two national committees involved in the education of endocrinologist and primary care physicians.

Professor Ele Ferrannini, MD, PhD, joined the Oramed Scientific Advisory Board in February 2007. He is a past President to the, European Association for the Study of Diabetes, which supports scientists, physicians, laboratory workers, nurses and students from all over the world who are interested in diabetes and related subjects in Europe, and performs functions similar to that of the ADA in the United States. Professor Ferrannini has worked with various

institutions including the Department of Internal Medicine, University of Pisa School of Medicine, and NRC (National Research Council) Institute of Clinical Physiology, Pisa, Italy; and the Diabetes Division, Department of Medicine, University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio, Texas. He has also had extensive training focused on microbiology, immunology, and endocrinology, and specializing in diabetes studies. Professor Ferrannini has received a Certificate of the Educational Council for Foreign Medical Graduates from the University of Bologna, and with cum laude honors completed a subspecialty in Diabetes and Metabolic Diseases at the University of Torino. He has published over 350 original papers and 50 book chapters and he is a “highly cited researcher,” according to the Institute for Scientific Information, or ISI. ISI provides bibliographic database services and publishes list of highly cited researchers.

Professor Nir Barzilai, MD, joined the Oramed Scientific Advisory Board in January 2007. He is the Director of the Institute for Aging Research at the Albert Einstein College of Medicine, New York. He is currently an Associate Professor in the Department of Medicine, Molecular Genetics and the Diabetes Research Center and is a member of the Divisions of Endocrinology and Geriatrics. He is also the Director of the Montefiore Hospital Diabetes Clinic, New York. He has spent over 20 years assisting patients internationally and training in various fields including Medicine, Geriatrics, Endocrinology and Molecular Genetics. Professor Barzilai has had a strong career in diabetes studies in Israel, London and the United States. He has worked for such esteemed institutions as Hadassah Research Hospital, NIH, and many esteemed U.S. based university hospitals, including Cornell and Yale.

Dr. John Amatruda, MD, joined the Oramed Scientific Advisory Board in February 2010. He graduated from Yale University, received his MD degree from the Medical College of Wisconsin and did his internship and residency in Internal Medicine and Fellowship in Endocrinology and Metabolism at The Johns Hopkins Hospital. He is board certified in Internal Medicine and Endocrinology and Metabolism and continues to see patients. From 1977 to 1992, Dr. Amatruda was a Professor of Medicine at The University of Rochester School of Medicine where he was head of the Clinical Research Center, fully funded as principle investigator on two NIH grants, and acting Head of the Endocrine Metabolism Unit. From 1992 to 2002, he started and ran a drug discovery group at Bayer Corp. where he served as Vice President and Therapeutic Area Research Head, as well as a Professor of Medicine Adjunct at Yale University School of Medicine. He assisted in the approval of Acarbose, an anti-diabetic drug distributed by Bayer AG used to treat type 2 diabetes and, in some countries, prediabetes, and his group put several compounds into clinical development including the first glucagon receptor antagonist. From 2002 to 2009, Dr. Amatruda held various positions at Merck & Co. Inc., including Vice President and Therapeutic Area Head for Metabolism and Atherosclerosis and acting Therapeutic Area head for Cardiovascular. These groups filed NDAs for the drugs Vytorin, Januvia and Janumet. Most recently Dr. Amatruda was Senior Vice President and Franchise Head for Diabetes and Obesity and a member of the Research Management Committee at Merck. Dr. Amatruda is an author of over 150 papers, abstracts, reviews and book chapters, primarily in the areas of insulin action in vitro systems and in clinical diabetes and obesity.

Employees

We have been successful in retaining experienced personnel involved in our research and development program. In addition, we believe we have successfully recruited the clinical/regulatory, quality assurance and other personnel needed to advance through clinical studies or have engaged the services of experts in the field for these requirements. As of August 31, 2012, we have contracted with eight individuals for employment or consulting arrangements. Of our staff, three are senior management, three are engaged in research and development work, and the remaining two are involved in administration work.

Corporate History

Oramed was incorporated on April 12, 2002, in the State of Nevada under the name Iguana Ventures Ltd. Following the incorporation, we were an exploration stage company engaged in the acquisition and exploration of mineral properties. We were unsuccessful in implementing our business plan as a mineral exploration company. Accordingly, we decided to change the focus of our business by completing a share exchange with the shareholders of ISTI. On June 4, 2004, we changed our name to Integrated Security Technologies, Inc. by filing a Certificate of Amendment with the Nevada Secretary of State. Effective June 14, 2004 we effected a 3.3:1 forward stock split, increasing the amount of authorized capital to 200,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$.001 per share. However, due to disappointing results, we terminated the share exchange agreement with the shareholders of ISTI.

On February 17, 2006, we executed an agreement with Hadasit to acquire provisional patent application No. 60/718716 and related intellectual property. The provisional patent application No. 60/718716 relates to a method of

preparing insulin so that it may be taken orally to be used in the treatment for the treatment of individuals with diabetes. On April 10, 2006, we changed our name from Integrated Security Technologies, Inc. to Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. On August 31, 2006, based on provisional patent application No. 60/718716, we filed a patent application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty at the Israel Patent Office for “Methods and Compositions for Oral Administration of Proteins.”

On March 11, 2011, Oramed was reincorporated from the State of Nevada to the State of Delaware.

On January 22, 2013, we effected a one-for-twelve reverse split, decreasing the amount of authorized capital to 16,666,667 shares of common stock with a par value of \$.012 per share.

DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY

Our principal executive offices are comprised of approximately 117 square meters of leased office space in Givat-Ram, Jerusalem, Israel. The current lease term is from January 1, 2012 until September 30, 2016. The aggregate annual base rent for this space is currently \$12,441 in fiscal year 2013, \$16,215 in fiscal year 2014 and \$17,669 from fiscal year 2015 onwards, and will be linked to the increase in the Israeli consumer price index. We believe that our existing facilities are suitable and adequate to meet our current business requirements. In the event that we should require additional or alternative facilities, we believe that such facilities can be obtained on short notice at competitive rates.

As security for our obligations under the lease agreement, we have provided a bank guarantee in an amount equal to three monthly lease payments, valid until November 30, 2016.

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

From time to time we may become subject to litigation incidental to our business. We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings.

MANAGEMENT

Directors and Executive Officers

Set forth below is certain information with respect to the individuals who are our directors and executive officers.

Name	Age	Position
N a d a v Kidron	38	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
M i r i a m Kidron	72	Chief Medical and Technology Officer and Director
L e o n a r d Sank	47	Director
H a r o l d Jacob	59	Director
M i c h a e l Berelowitz	68	Director and Chairman of the Scientific Advisory Board
G e r a l d Ostrov	63	Director
Y i f a t Zommer	39	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary

Dr. Miriam Kidron is Mr. Nadav Kidron's mother. There are no other directors or officers of our Company who are related by blood or marriage.

Business Experience

The following is a brief account of the education and business experience during at least the past five years of each director and our only executive officer who is not a director, indicating the principal occupation during that period, and the name and principal business of the organization in which such occupation and employment were carried out.

Mr. Nadav Kidron was appointed President, Chief Executive Officer and director in March 2006. He is also a director of Entera (of which we own 3% of the outstanding shares). In 2009, he was a fellow at the Merage Foundation for U.S.-Israel Trade Programs for executives in the life sciences field. From 2003 to 2006, he was the managing director of the Institute of Advanced Jewish Studies at Bar Ilan University. From 2001 to 2003, he was a legal intern at Wine, Mishaiker & Ernstoff Law Offices in Jerusalem, Israel. Mr. Kidron holds an LL.B. and an International MBA from Bar Ilan University, Israel, and is a member of the Israel Bar Association.

We believe that Mr. Kidron's qualifications to serve on our Board include his familiarity with the Company as its founder, his experience in capital markets, as well as his knowledge and familiarity with corporate management.

Dr. Miriam Kidron was appointed Chief Medical and Technology Officer and director in March 2006. Dr. Kidron is a pharmacologist and a biochemist with a Ph.D. in biochemistry. From 1990 to 2007, Dr. Kidron was a senior researcher in the Diabetes Unit at Hadassah University Hospital in Jerusalem, Israel. During 2003 and 2004, Dr.

Kidron served as a consultant to Emisphere Technologies Inc., a company that specializes in developing broad-based proprietary drug delivery platforms. Dr. Kidron was formerly a visiting professor at the Medical School at the University of Toronto (Canada), and is a member of the American, European and Israeli Diabetes Associations. Dr. Kidron is a recipient of the Bern Schlanger Award.

We believe that Dr. Kidron's qualifications to serve on our Board include her expertise in the Company's technology, as it is based on her research, as well as her experience and relevant education in the fields of pharmacology and diabetes.

Mr. Leonard Sank was appointed a director in October 2007. Mr. Sank is a South African entrepreneur and businessman, who is devoted to entrepreneurial endeavors and initiatives. He has over 20 years of experience playing important leadership roles in developing businesses. Since December 2011, Mr. Sank has served as a director in Eastvaal Motors Pty Ltd., a diversified retail motor business, and served as a director there in the past. Since 2010, Mr. Sank has served as a director in Bradbury Finance Pty Ltd. From 2000 to 2007, Mr. Sank served as a director in Vecto Finance Pty Ltd., a credit lending business. For the past fifteen years Mr. Sank has served as a director of Macsteel Service Centres SA Pty Ltd., South Africa's largest private company. He also serves on the boards of small businesses and local non-profit charity organizations in Cape Town, where he resides.

We believe that Mr. Sank's qualifications to serve on our Board include his years of experience in development stage businesses, as well as his experience serving as a director of many entities.

Dr. Harold Jacob was appointed a director in July 2008. Since 1998, Dr. Jacob has served as the president of Medical Instrument Development Inc., a company which provides a range of support and consulting services to start-up and early stage companies as well as patenting its own proprietary medical devices. Dr. Jacob has advised a spectrum of companies in the past and he served as a consultant and then as the Director of Medical Affairs at Given Imaging Ltd., from 1997 to 2003, a company that developed the first swallowable wireless pill camera for inspection of the intestine. He has licensed patents to a number of companies including Kimberly-Clark Corporation. Since 2003, Dr. Jacob has served as the Chief Executive Officer of NanoVibronix, Inc., a medical device company using surface acoustics to prevent catheter acquired infection as well as other applications. He practiced clinical gastroenterology in New York and served as Chief of Gastroenterology at St. Johns Episcopal Hospital and South Nassau Communities Hospital from 1986 to 1995, and was a Clinical Assistant Professor of Medicine at SUNY from 1983 to 1990. Dr. Jacob founded and served as Editor in Chief of Endoscopy Review and has authored numerous publications in the field of gastroenterology.

We believe that Dr. Jacob's qualifications to serve on our Board include his years of experience in the biomed industry, his experience serving in management roles of various companies, as well as his knowledge and familiarity with gastroenterology.

Dr. Michael Berelowitz was appointed a director in June 2010 and Chairman of our Scientific Advisory Board in June 2011. From 2009 to 2010, Dr. Berelowitz served as Senior Vice President and Head of Clinical Development and Medical Affairs in the Specialty Care Business Unit at Pfizer, Inc. From 1996 to 2009, he served in various other roles at Pfizer, Inc., beginning as a Medical Director in the Diabetes Clinical Research team and then assuming positions of increasing responsibility until being appointed to his present role. Prior to that, Dr. Berelowitz spent a number of years in academia. Among his public activities, Dr. Berelowitz has served on the board of directors of the ADA, the Clinical Initiatives Committee of the Endocrine Society, and has chaired the Task Force on Research of the New York State Council on Diabetes. He has also served on several editorial boards, including the Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism and Endocrinology, Reviews in Endocrine and Metabolic Disorders and Clinical Diabetes. Dr. Berelowitz has authored and co-authored more than 100 peer-reviewed journal articles and book chapters in the areas of pituitary growth hormone regulation, diabetes and metabolic disorders. Dr. Berelowitz holds adjunct appointments as Professor of Medicine in the Divisions of Endocrinology and Metabolism at SUNY – StonyBrook and Mt. Sinai School of Medicine in New York.

We believe that Dr. Berelowitz's qualifications to serve on our Board include his years of experience in management roles in the pharmaceuticals industry, as well as his vast skill and expertise in the fields of endocrinology and diabetes.

Mr. Gerald Ostrov was appointed a director in September 2012. Mr. Ostrov currently serves on the board of directors of Orasure Technologies Inc., a Nasdaq listed company which develops, manufactures, markets and sells oral fluid diagnostic products and specimen collection devices, is a founder and a board of directors member of Adlens Beacon, a privately held company developing self adjustable reading glasses, serves as a board of directors member of the Robert Wood Johnson University Hospital Foundation and serves on the Johnson & Johnson Corporate Contributions Committee. From 2008 to 2010, Mr. Ostrov served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Bausch & Lomb Incorporated, where he helped to stabilize and restructure the business following its privatization. From 1998 to 2006, Mr. Ostrov acted as Company Group Chairman for Johnson & Johnson's Worldwide Vision Care businesses. Mr. Ostrov began his career with Johnson & Johnson's Health Care Division in 1976. In 1982, he left Johnson & Johnson to become Vice President of Marketing for Ciba-Geigy's Consumer Pharmaceuticals Company, where he was named President of Ciba Consumer Pharmaceuticals in 1985 and served in that capacity until rejoining Johnson & Johnson in 1991 as President of the corporation's Personal Products Company. Mr. Ostrov holds a Bachelor of Science degree

with distinction in Industrial Engineering and Operations Research from Cornell University and holds an M.B.A. from Harvard University.

We believe that Mr. Ostrov's qualifications to serve on our Board include his years of experience in management roles in the pharmaceuticals industry, as well as his experience serving as a director of many entities.

Ms. Yifat Zommer was appointed as Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary in April 2009. From April 2007 to October 2008, Ms. Zommer served as Chief Financial Officer of Witech Communications Ltd., a subsidiary of IIS Intelligence Information Systems Ltd., a company operating in the field of video transmission using wireless communications. From April 2006 to April 2007, Ms. Zommer acted as Chief Financial Officer for CTWARE Ltd., a telecommunication company. Prior to that she was an audit manager in Kesselman & Kesselman, a member of PricewaterhouseCoopers International Limited, where she served for five years. Ms. Zommer holds a Bachelor of Accounting and Economics degree from the Hebrew University, a Business Administration degree (MBA) from Tel-Aviv University and a Masters degree in Law (LL.M.) from Bar-Ilan University, Israel. Ms. Zommer is a certified public accountant in Israel.

There have been no events under any bankruptcy act, no criminal proceedings and no judgments, injunctions, orders or decrees material to the evaluation of the ability and integrity of any of our directors, executive officers, or control persons during the past ten years.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth the compensation earned during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011 by our President and Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Medical and Technology Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, or the Named Executive Officers:

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$) (7)	Option Awards (\$) (2)	All Other Compensation (\$) (3) (7)	Total (\$)
Nadav Kidron					
President and CEO and director (4)	2012	159,136	88,927	17,989	266,052
	2011	171,167	163,304	28,213	362,684
Miriam Kidron					
Chief Medical and Technology Officer and director (5)(6)	2012	159,136	88,927	13,200	261,263
	2011	172,172	163,304	13,581	349,057
Yifat Zommer					
CFO, Treasurer and Secretary	2012	58,686	32,915	29,719	121,320
	2011	85,700	46,162	32,034	163,896

-
- (1) The information is provided for each fiscal year, which begins on September 1 and ends on August 31.
 - (2) The amounts reflect the grant date fair value, as calculated pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 718, of these option awards. The assumptions used to determine the fair value of the option awards for fiscal years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011 are set forth in Note 10 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus. Our Named Executive Officers will not realize the value of these awards in cash unless and until these awards are exercised and the underlying shares subsequently sold.
 - (3) See “All Other Compensation Table” below.
 - (4) Mr. Kidron receives compensation from Oramed Ltd. through KNRV, Ltd., an Israeli entity owned by Mr. Kidron, or KNRV. See “—Employment and Consulting Agreements” below.
 - (5) Dr. Kidron receives compensation from Oramed Ltd. through KNRV. See “—Employment and Consulting Agreements” below.
 - (6) See “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence” for a description of management fees received by Dr. Kidron from Hadasit.
 - (7) Amounts paid for Salary and All Other Compensation were originally denominated in NIS and were translated into U.S. Dollars at the then current exchange rate for each payment.

All Other Compensation Table

The “All Other Compensation” amounts set forth in the Summary Compensation Table above consist of the following:

Name	Year	Automobile- Related Expenses (\$)	Manager’s Insurance* (\$)	Education Fund* (\$)	Total (\$)
Nadav Kidron	2012	17,989	--	--	17,989
	2011	21,044	--	--	21,044
Miriam Kidron	2012	13,200	--	--	13,200
	2011	13,581	--	--	13,581
Yifat Zommer	2012	12,976	11,024	5,719	29,719
	2011	21,017	7,169	3,849	32,035

*Manager’s insurance and education funds are customary benefits provided to employees based in Israel. Manager’s insurance is a combination of severance savings (in accordance with Israeli law), defined contribution tax-qualified pension savings and disability insurance premiums. An education fund is a savings fund of pre-tax contributions to be used after a specified period of time for educational or other permitted purposes.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth information concerning stock options and stock awards held by the Named Executive Officers as of August 31, 2012.

Option Awards

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
Nadav Kidron	72,000	(1)	-	6.48	05/07/18
	72,000	(3)	-	5.88	04/20/20
	24,000	(4)	48,000	4.08	08/08/22
Miriam Kidron	72,000	(1)	-	6.48	05/07/18
	72,000	(3)	-	5.88	04/20/20
	24,000	(4)	48,000	4.08	08/08/22
Yifat Zommer	22,223	(2)	11,112	5.64	10/19/19
	1,750	(5)	49,000	4.08	08/08/22

- (1) On May 7, 2008, 72,000 options were granted to each of Nadav Kidron and Miriam Kidron under the 2008 Plan (as defined below) at an exercise price of \$6.48 per share; 12,000 of such options vested immediately on the date of grant and the remainder vested in twenty equal monthly installments, commencing on June 30, 2008. The options have

- an expiration date of May 7, 2018.
- (2) On June 3, 2009, 33,334 options were granted to Yifat Zommer under the 2008 Plan at an exercise price of \$5.64 per share; the options vest in three equal annual installments, commencing October 19, 2010, and expire on October 19, 2019.
 - (3) On April 21, 2010, 72,000 options were granted to each of Nadav Kidron and Miriam Kidron under the 2008 Plan at an exercise price of \$5.88 per share; 9,000 of such options vested immediately on the date of grant and the remainder vested in twenty-one equal monthly installments, commencing on May 31, 2010. The options have an expiration date of April 20, 2020.
 - (4) On August 8, 2012, 72,000 options were granted to each of Nadav Kidron and Miriam Kidron under the 2008 Plan at an exercise price of \$4.08 per share; 21,000 of such options vested immediately on the date of grant and the remainder vests in seventeen equal monthly installments, commencing on August 31, 2012. The options have an expiration date of August 8, 2022.
 - (5) On August 8, 2012, 50,750 options were granted to Yifat Zommer under the 2008 Plan at an exercise price of \$4.08 per share; the options vest in twenty-nine equal monthly installments, commencing on August 31, 2012, and expire on August 8, 2022.

Stock Option Plans

2006 Stock Option Plan

On October 15, 2006, our Board adopted the 2006 Stock Option Plan, or the 2006 Plan, in order to attract and retain quality personnel. Under the 2006 Plan, 250,000 shares have been reserved for the grant of options by our Board. In addition, under the terms of the 2006 Plan, options that have expired or been terminated for any reason prior to being exercised may be reissued.

On August 8, 2012, our Board cancelled the 2006 Plan and will no longer issue any securities pursuant to the 2006 Plan, and reallocated the pool of 250,000 shares of our common stock that were reserved for issuance under the 2006 Plan and transferred such shares to the 2008 Stock Option Plan, or the 2008 Plan. As of such date, there were no longer any outstanding securities under the 2006 Plan.

2008 Stock Incentive Plan

On May 5, 2008, our Board adopted the 2008 Plan in order to attract and retain quality personnel. The 2008 Plan provides for the grant of stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights, collectively referred to as “awards.” Stock options granted under the 2008 Plan may be either incentive stock options under the provisions of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, or non-qualified stock options. Incentive stock options may be granted only to our employees or to employees of our parent or subsidiary. Awards other than incentive stock options may be granted to employees, directors and consultants. Under the 2008 Plan, 666,667 shares were reserved for the grant of awards, which may be issued at the discretion of our Board from time to time.

On August 8, 2012, our Board reserved an additional 333,334 shares of our common stock for the grant of awards under the 2008 Plan, resulting in a total of 1,000,000 shares of our common stock now being reserved for the issuance of awards under the 2008 Plan, including the shares reallocated to the 2008 Plan from the 2006 Plan.

As of November 30, 2012, options with respect to 830,350 shares of our common stock have been granted under the 2008 Plan, of which 86,167 have been forfeited and 8,334 have expired.

Other

On August 14, 2007, we granted Dr. Miriam Kidron a warrant to purchase up to 280,114 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$.012 per share; the warrant vested immediately and had an expiration date of December 31, 2012. On August 8, 2012, our Board resolved to extend the term of Dr. Kidron’s warrant until August 6, 2014. The warrant is not governed by either of the plans detailed above.

Employment and Consulting Agreements

On July 1, 2008, Oramed Ltd. entered into a consulting agreement with KNRY, whereby Mr. Nadav Kidron, through KNRY, provides services as President and Chief Executive Officer of both the Company and Oramed Ltd., or the Nadav Kidron Consulting Agreement. Additionally, on July 1, 2008, Oramed Ltd. entered into a consulting agreement with KNRY whereby Dr. Miriam Kidron, through KNRY, provides services as Chief Medical and Technology Officer of both the Company and Oramed Ltd., or the Miriam Kidron Consulting Agreement, and together with the Nadav Kidron Consulting Agreement, the Consulting Agreements.

The Consulting Agreements are both terminable by either party upon 60 days prior written notice. The Consulting Agreements provide that KNRY (i) will be paid, under each of the Consulting Agreements, in a gross amount of NIS

50,400 per month and (ii) will be reimbursed for reasonable expenses incurred in connection with performance of the Consulting Agreements. Pursuant to the Consulting Agreements, KNRY, Nadav Kidron and Miriam Kidron each agree that during the term of the Consulting Agreements and for a 12 month period thereafter, none of them will compete with Oramed Ltd. nor solicit employees of Oramed Ltd.

On March 11, 2011, we entered into new indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers, pursuant to which we agreed to indemnify each director and executive officer for any liability he or she may incur by reason of the fact that he or she serves as our director or executive officer, to the maximum extent permitted by Delaware law.

We, through Oramed Ltd., have entered into an employment agreement with Yifat Zommer as of April 19, 2009, pursuant to which Ms. Zommer was appointed as Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary of the Company and Oramed Ltd. In accordance with the employment agreement, as amended, Ms. Zommer's current gross monthly salary is NIS 24,200.

Director Compensation

Our directors are entitled to reimbursement for reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attendance at meetings of our Board. Effective June 1, 2010, each independent director is entitled to receive as remuneration for his or her service as a member of our Board a sum equal to \$10,000 per annum, to be paid quarterly and shortly after the close of each quarter. Our executive officers did not receive additional compensation for service as directors. Our Board may award special remuneration to any director undertaking any special services on behalf of us other than services ordinarily required of a director.

On June 22, 2011, we appointed one of our directors, Michael Berelowitz, to serve as the Chairman of our Scientific Advisory Board. In this role, Dr. Berelowitz will be actively involved in our scientific decisions, clinical strategy, and partnership negotiations. Dr. Berelowitz will be paid a fee of \$300 per hour, up to \$1,500 per day, as compensation for serving in this position.

Other than as indicated in this prospectus, no director received and/or accrued any compensation for his or her services as a director, including committee participation and/or special assignments, during the year ended August 31, 2012.

The following table sets forth director compensation for the year ended August 31, 2012.

Name of Director	Fees Earned or			Total (\$)
	Paid in Cash (\$)	Option Awards (6) (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	
Nadav Kidron (1)	-	-	-	-
Miriam Kidron (1)	-	-	-	-
Leonard Sank (2) (4)	10,000	11,106	-	21,106
Harold Jacob (2) (4)	10,000	11,106	-	21,106
Michael Berelowitz (3) (5)	10,000	32,528	4,500	47,028
Gerald Ostrov (7)	-	-	-	-

- (1) Please refer to the summary compensation table for executive compensation with respect to the named individual.
- (2) On January 11, 2009, 25,000 options were granted to each of Leonard Sank and Harold Jacob under the 2008 Plan at an exercise price of \$5.16 per share. The options vested in three equal annual installments, commencing January 1, 2010, and expire on January 10, 2019.
- (3) On July 8, 2010, 25,000 options were granted to Michael Berelowitz under the 2008 Plan at an exercise price of \$5.76 per share. The options vest in three equal annual installments, commencing July 8, 2011, and expire on July 7, 2020.
- (4) On August 8, 2012, 20,000 options were granted to each of Leonard Sank and Harold Jacob under the 2008 Plan at an exercise price of \$4.08 per share. The options vest in

two equal annual installments, commencing January 1, 2013, and expire on August 8, 2022.

- (5) On August 8, 2012, 3,334 options were granted to Michael Berelowitz under the 2008 Plan at an exercise price of \$4.08 per share. The options vest in two equal annual installments, commencing January 1, 2013, and expire on August 8, 2022.
- (6) The amounts reflect the grant date fair value, as calculated pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 718, of these option awards. The assumptions used to determine the fair value of the option awards for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2012 are set forth in Note 10 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus. Our directors will not realize the value of these awards in cash unless and until these awards are exercised and the underlying shares subsequently sold.
- (7) Mr. Ostrov was appointed as a director on September 24, 2012.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of January 29, 2013 by: (i) each person who is known by us to own beneficially more than 5% of our common stock; (ii) each director; (iii) each of our Named Executive Officers listed above under “Summary Compensation Table”; and (iv) all of our directors and executive officers as a group. On such date, we had 7,209,652 shares of our common stock outstanding.

As used in the table below and elsewhere in this prospectus, the term “beneficial ownership” with respect to a security consists of sole or shared voting power, including the power to vote or direct the vote and/or sole or shared investment power, including the power to dispose or direct the disposition, with respect to the security through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship, or otherwise, including a right to acquire such power(s) during the next 60 days following January 29, 2013. Inclusion of shares in the table does not, however, constitute an admission that the named stockholder is a direct or indirect beneficial owner of those shares. Unless otherwise indicated, each person or entity named in the table has sole voting power and investment power (or shares that power with that person’s spouse) with respect to all shares of common stock listed as owned by that person or entity.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned
Nadav Kidron #+ 12 Eliezer Hagadol St. Jerusalem, Israel	1,053,312 (1)	14.2 %
Miriam Kidron #+ 2 Elza St. Jerusalem, Israel	469,114 (2)	6.1 %
Leonard Sank # 3 Blair Rd Camps Bay Cape Town, South Africa	526,505 (3)	7.2 %
Harold Jacob # Haadmur Mebuyon 26 Jerusalem, Israel	35,834 (4)	*
Michael Berelowitz # 415 East 37th Street New York, NY, USA	18,334 (5)	*
Yifat Zommer + P.O. Box 39098, Jerusalem, Israel	47,334 (6)	*
Regals Fund LP 767 Fifth Ave. New York, NY, USA	1,317,914 (7)	17.0 %

Zeev Bronfeld 6 Uri St. Tel-Aviv, Israel	697,185	(8)	9.6	%
All current executive officers and directors, as a group (seven persons)	2,150,433	(9)	26.7	%

-
- * Less than 1%
 - # Indicates Director
 - + Indicates Executive Officer

- (1) Includes 189,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options.
- (2) Includes 280,114 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of an outstanding warrant and 189,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options.
- (3) Includes: (i) 230,255 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 16,892 shares of common stock held by Mr. Sank, (ii) 78,125 shares of common stock and a warrant to purchase 27,344 shares of common stock held by Mr. Sank's wife, (iii) 35,000 shares of common stock issuable to Mr. Sank upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, and (iv) 138,889 shares of common stock owned by a company wholly owned by a trust of which Mr. Sank is a trustee. Mr. Sank disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities referenced in (ii) and (iv) above. The foregoing is based on Forms 4 filed by Mr. Sank on January 13, 2009, October 6, 2011, August 9, 2012 and November 6, 2012, and information available to the Company.
- (4) Includes 834 shares of common stock indirectly acquired through a corporation wholly-owned by Mr. Jacob, and 35,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options.
- (5) Includes 18,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options.
- (6) Includes 47,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options.
- (7) Include warrants to purchase 557,274 shares of common stock. Regals Capital Management LP is the investment manager of Regals Fund LP, the owner of record of these shares of common stock. Mr. David M. Slager is the managing member of the general partner of Regals Capital Management LP. All investment decisions are made by Mr. Slager, and thus the power to vote or direct the votes of these shares of common stock, as well as the power to dispose or direct the disposition of such shares of common stock is held by Mr. Slager through Regals Capital Management LP. The foregoing is based on Forms 4 filed November 6, 2012 and December 13, 2012, each of which was filed jointly by Regals Fund LP, Regals Capital Management LP and Mr. Slager, and on subsequent information available to the Company.
- (8) Includes 199,172 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 22,787 shares of common stock held by D.N.A. Mr. Bronfeld and Mr. Meni Mor are parties to a voting agreement relating to their joint holdings in D.N.A, which as of December 27, 2012, represented approximately 39.6% of D.N.A's outstanding share capital on an actual basis, as reported by D.N.A to the ISA. As a result, Mr. Bronfeld may be deemed a beneficial owner of, and to share the power to vote and dispose of our securities held by D.N.A. Mr. Bronfeld has disclaimed beneficial ownership of any of our securities held by D.N.A. The foregoing is based on a Schedule 13G/A filed by Mr. Bronfeld on January 19, 2012 and on subsequent information available to the Company.
- (9) Includes 838,018 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants beneficially owned by the referenced persons and the exercise of outstanding stock options.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Except as otherwise indicated below, during fiscal years 2012 and 2011, we did not participate in any transaction, and we are not currently participating in any proposed transaction, or series of transactions, in which the amount involved exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which, to our knowledge, any of our directors, officers, five percent beneficial security holders, or any member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons had, or will have, a direct or indirect material interest.

Our policy is to enter into transactions with related persons on terms that, on the whole, are no less favorable than those available from unaffiliated third parties. Based on our experience in the business sectors in which we operate and the terms of our transactions with unaffiliated third parties, we believe that all of the transactions described below met this policy standard at the time they occurred. All related person transactions are approved by our Board.

On February 17, 2006, we entered into an agreement with Hadasit, or the First Agreement, to retain Hadasit to provide consulting and clinical trial services for a total consideration of \$200,000, and to acquire the provisional patent related to our research and development of an orally ingestible insulin pill to be used for the treatment of individuals with diabetes. On January 7, 2009, we entered into a second agreement with Hadasit which replaced in its entirety the First Agreement and confirms that Hadasit has conveyed, transferred and assigned all of its ownership rights in the patents acquired under the First Agreement and certain other patents filed by us after the First Agreement as a result of the collaboration between us and Hadasit, and that Hadasit acknowledges and agrees that the 345,128 shares of our common stock that were issued to Hadasit on February 17, 2006 constitute the sole and complete compensation for said sale. On July 8, 2009, we entered into a third agreement with Hadasit to retain consulting and clinical trial services from Hadasit for a total consideration of \$400,000, with \$200,000 of this amount having first been agreed to in the terms of the First Agreement. The clinical trials conducted by Hadasit are managed by Dr. Miriam Kidron, our Chief Medical and Technology Officer and one of our directors, through a research fund account at Hadasit in Dr. Kidron's name. The fees paid by us to Hadasit are deposited into such Hadasit research account. Pursuant to the general policy of Hadasit with respect to its research funds, Dr. Kidron is entitled to receive a management fee in the amount of 10% of all the funds deposited into this research fund account, including the funds paid by us under the aforementioned agreements. Since March 2006, only the funds paid by us have been deposited in this account, of which, \$10,214 has been paid to Dr. Kidron. On September 11, 2011, we entered into the Fourth Agreement to facilitate clinical trials and provide other services. According to this agreement, Hadasit will be entitled to total consideration of \$200,000 to be paid in accordance with the actual progress of the study, none of which was recognized or paid through August 31, 2012. Hadasit will deduct 16.7% of the payments that will be received from us as overhead. All other terms and conditions of this agreement are substantially similar to those of the previous Hadasit agreements.

On June 1, 2010, Oramed Ltd. entered into a joint venture agreement with D.N.A for the establishment of Entera, according to which D.N.A invested \$600,000, Oramed Ltd. entered into a patent license agreement with Entera, and Entera was owned in equal parts by Oramed Ltd. and D.N.A. On February 22, 2011, Oramed Ltd. entered into a share purchase agreement with D.N.A for the sale of 47% of Entera's outstanding share capital on an undiluted basis, for total consideration of approximately \$1,032,000 to be paid in D.N.A shares and in a promissory note. As part of the transaction, Oramed Ltd. entered into a patent transfer agreement with Entera that replaced the original patent license agreement. These two transactions closed on March 31, 2011. In addition, on the closing date, D.N.A participated in our private placement, on the same investment terms as other investors at that time, for which D.N.A received 65,105 shares of our common stock and five-year warrants to purchase 22,787 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share for consideration of \$250,000. We currently own 3% of the outstanding shares of Entera. Mr. Zeev Bronfeld, who is one of D.N.A's directors and controlling shareholders, holds approximately 9.6% of our outstanding common stock (see "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management"). Mr. Nadav Kidron, our President, Chief Executive Officer and one of our directors, is also a director of Entera.

On October 30, 2012, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with D.N.A, according to which, we issued to D.N.A 199,172 shares of our common stock in consideration for the D.N.A Warrant. D.N.A has filed an application for the approval of the TASE to list the ordinary shares of D.N.A issuable upon exercise of the D.N.A Warrant. Mr. Zeev Bronfeld, a controlling shareholder of D.N.A, beneficially owned 7.1% of our outstanding common stock prior to the transaction. As a result of the holdings of Mr. Bronfeld, the ISA informed D.N.A that in its opinion the procedure of approving the transaction by D.N.A was not in accordance with applicable law. We, based on a legal opinion we received from counsel, are of the opinion that the procedure was in order, based on precedents and counsel's experience with similar cases. Should we exercise the D.N.A Warrant, we will hold approximately 14.5% of D.N.A's outstanding ordinary shares, which includes 8,404,667 ordinary D.N.A shares that were previously issued in March 2011 as further discussed in "Our Business—Out-Licensed Technology." Pursuant to the Israel Securities Law, the ordinary shares of D.N.A that we own are subject to certain restrictions on sale. In addition, even if such restrictions are no longer applicable, the market price for D.N.A's ordinary shares may decline, which could result in a loss to us if we sell such shares at a price below the value on the date we acquired such shares. The ordinary shares of D.N.A have historically experienced low trading volume; as a result there is no guarantee that we will be able to resell the ordinary shares of D.N.A at the prevailing market prices.

On November 29, 2012, we entered into the Agreement with Regals in connection with the Warrants. Pursuant to the Agreement, we and Regals agreed to amend the Warrants to provide that the anti-dilution protection of the Warrants shall be deleted in its entirety. In addition, as to the warrants issued in August and November 2012, the parties agreed to reduce the exercise price to \$3.7656 per share, the current exercise price per share of the warrants originally issued to Regals in January 2011. On that day, we also issued to Regals the New Warrant. All such warrant shares issued to Regals are included in this prospectus for resale. See “Selling Stockholders.”

In connection with the New Warrant, Nadav Kidron, our President, Chief Executive Officer and a director, in his personal capacity as one of our stockholders, agreed that following the execution and delivery of the Agreement, in the event that an adjustment pursuant to the anti-dilution protection of the Warrants (had they not been amended by the Agreement) would have been triggered and the number of shares of our common stock that Regals would have been able to purchase under the Warrants would have increased by an aggregate number in excess of 137,311 common shares, then Regals shall have the right to purchase from Mr. Kidron such number of shares of our common stock owned by Mr. Kidron, up to a maximum of 112,690 shares of our common stock. The foregoing right shall survive until the termination of the Warrants.

See “Executive Compensation—Director Compensation” above for information as to one of our directors and the Chairman of our Scientific Advisory Board, Michael Berelowitz.

Our Board has determined that Leonard Sank, Harold Jacob, Michael Berelowitz and Gerald Ostrov are independent as defined under the rules promulgated by Nasdaq.

DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

The following summary is a description of the material terms of our share capital. We encourage you to read our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and Amended and Restated By-laws which have been filed with the SEC.

General

Our authorized capital stock consists of 16,666,667 shares of common stock, par value \$.012 per share.

Description of Common Stock

Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in all net assets available for distribution to security holders after payment to creditors. The common stock is not convertible or redeemable and has no preemptive, subscription or conversion rights. Each outstanding share of common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of security holders. There are no cumulative voting rights. The holders of outstanding shares of common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of assets legally available therefore at such times and in such amounts as our Board may from time to time determine. Holders of common stock will share equally on a per share basis in any dividend declared by our Board. We have not paid any dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on such stock in the foreseeable future. In the event of a merger or consolidation, all holders of common stock will be entitled to receive the same per share consideration.

As of January 29, 2013, we had outstanding 7,209,652 shares of common stock, and employees, directors and consultants stock options to purchase an aggregate of 756,358 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.52 per share with the latest expiration date of these options being December 19, 2022 (of which options to purchase an aggregate of 554,767 shares of common stock were exercisable as of January 29, 2013). As of January 29, 2013, we also had outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to 1,510,218 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.56 per share with the latest expiration date of these warrants being November 28, 2017 (of which warrants to purchase an aggregate of 1,497,480 shares of common stock were exercisable as of January 29, 2013).

On January 22, 2013, we effected a reverse stock split of our shares of common stock at a ratio of one-for-twelve.

Meetings of Stockholders

An annual meeting of our stockholders shall be held on the day and at the time as may be set by our Board, at which the stockholders shall elect the board of directors and transact such other business as may properly be brought before the meeting. All annual meetings of stockholders are to be held at our registered office in the State of Delaware or at such other place as may be determined by our Board.

Special meetings of our stockholders may be called for any purpose or purposes, unless otherwise prescribed by statute, by the majority of our Board. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be confined to the purpose or purposes stated in the notice for such meeting.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Delaware Law

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date the

stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to such date, the board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding those shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or subsequent to such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines a business combination to include:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an “interested stockholder” as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of a corporation, or an affiliate or associate of the corporation and was the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of a corporation at any time within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status; and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by such entity or person.

The provisions of Section 203 may encourage persons interested in acquiring us to negotiate in advance with our Board, since the stockholder approval requirement would be avoided if a majority of the directors then in office approves either the business combination or the transaction which results in any such person becoming an interested stockholder. Such provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

Though we have not elected to be exempt from the restrictions imposed under Section 203, we currently are not subject to Section 203 because we do not have a class of voting stock that is listed on a national securities exchange or held of record by more than 2,000 stockholders. Unless we adopt an amendment to our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, by action of our stockholders expressly electing not to be governed by Section 203, we would generally become subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law at such time that we have a class of voting stock that is either listed on a national securities exchange, such as Nasdaq to which we have applied to have our common stock listed and currently expect such listing to be approved in February 2013, or held of record by more than 2,000 stockholders, except that the restrictions contained in Section 203 would not apply if the business combination is with an interested stockholder who became an interested stockholder before the time that we have a class of voting stock that is either listed on a national securities exchange or held of record by more than 2,000 stockholders.

Section 214 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that stockholders are denied the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, provides otherwise. Our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, does not provide for cumulative voting.

These Delaware statutory provisions could delay or frustrate the removal of incumbent directors or a change in control of us. They could also discourage, impede, or prevent a merger, tender offer, or proxy contest, even if such event would be favorable to the interests of our stockholders.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock will be available for future issuance without stockholder approval. We may use additional shares of common stock for a variety of purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital or as compensation to third party service providers. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of common stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy

contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

50

Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and Amended and Restated By-law Provisions

Our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and Amended and Restated By-laws contain provisions that could have the effect of discouraging potential acquisition proposals or making a tender offer or delaying or preventing a change in control, including changes a stockholder might consider favorable. In particular, the Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and Amended and Restated By-laws, as applicable, among other things:

- provide our Board with the exclusive authority to call special meetings of the stockholders;
- provide our Board with the ability to alter our Amended and Restated By-laws without stockholder approval;
- provide our Board with the exclusive authority to fix the number of directors constituting the whole Board; and
- provide that vacancies on our Board may be filled by a majority of directors in office, although less than a quorum.

Such provisions may have the effect of discouraging a third-party from acquiring us, even if doing so would be beneficial to our stockholders. These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our Board and in its policies, and to discourage some types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change in control of us. These provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal and to discourage some tactics that may be used in proxy fights. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging such proposals because, among other things, negotiation of such proposals could result in an improvement of their terms. However, these provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares of common stock and, as a consequence, they also may inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our shares of common stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The current transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, 17 Battery Place, New York, NY 10004.

Listing

Except as noted above under “Prospectus Summary,” our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB under the symbol “ORMP.” We have applied to have our common stock listed on Nasdaq, and we currently expect such listing to be approved in February 2013.

SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The selling stockholders acquired the securities being registered for resale pursuant to this prospectus in private placement transactions, as remuneration for services rendered and/or as equity compensation, as detailed below:

On June 15, 2007, we issued to certain selling stockholders in a private placement, 300,000 “units” of our securities at a price of \$6.00 per unit for aggregate proceeds of \$1,800,000. Each unit consisted of one share of our common stock and one three-year warrant, each warrant exercisable into one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$9.00 per share. These warrants expired on June 15, 2010.

On August 2, 2007, we issued to certain selling stockholders in a private placement, 42,500 “units” at a purchase price of \$6.00 per unit for aggregate proceeds of \$255,000. Each unit consisted of one share of our common stock and one three-year warrant, each warrant exercisable into one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$9.00 per share. These warrants expired on August 2, 2010. We also issued 834 shares of our common stock to Shikma A M R Ltd as a finder’s fee.

On July 14, 2008, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with certain selling stockholders pursuant to which we sold to such selling stockholders an aggregate of 710,389 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$7.20 per share. Such selling stockholders also received three-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 355,195 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$10.80 per share. These warrants expired on July 14, 2011.

On August 14, 2007, we granted to Dr. Miriam Kidron, our Chief Medical and Technology Officer and a director, a warrant to purchase up to 280,114 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$.012 per share; the warrant vested immediately and had an expiration date of December 31, 2012. On August 8, 2012, our Board resolved to extend the term of Dr. Kidron’s warrant until August 6, 2014. We are also including for resale pursuant to this prospectus 186,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Dr. Kidron. The warrant and options have a weighted average exercise price of \$5.52 per share and may be exercised within 60 days of January 29, 2013. The latest expiration date of the options is August 8, 2022.

In March 2011, we completed a private placement with certain selling stockholders pursuant to which we sold an aggregate of 873,961 “units” at a purchase price of \$3.84 per unit for total consideration of \$3,356,000. Each unit consisted of one share of common stock and a five-year warrant to purchase 0.35 of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. We also issued 16,397 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 5,906 shares of our common stock as finders’ fees in connection with the private placement. These amounts include the sale to D.N.A of 65,105 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 22,787 shares of our common stock, for a total purchase price of \$250,000 in cash.

In April 2011, we completed a private placement with certain selling stockholders pursuant to which we sold an aggregate of 93,701 “units” at a purchase price of \$3.84 per unit for total consideration of \$359,800. Each unit consisted of one share of common stock and a five-year warrant to purchase 0.35 of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share.

Between August and November 2012, we completed private placements pursuant to which we sold to certain selling stockholders an aggregate of 1,137,336 “units” at a purchase price of \$4.44 per unit for total consideration of \$5,049,710. Each unit consisted of one share of our common stock and a five-year warrant to purchase 0.50 of a share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. We paid cash compensation of \$76,635 and might be required to pay additional cash compensation of \$7,500 as a finder’s fee. We also issued 1,127 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 564 shares of our common stock as a finder’s fee to a third party in connection with the private placements and will issue 12,745 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 6,373 shares of our

common stock as a finder's fee to Mr. Leonard Sank, one of our directors. Most of the selling stockholders were granted customary registration rights with respect to resales of shares, including the shares underlying the warrants. Regals participated in such private placements and received certain special rights, including preemptive rights as long as they hold at least 5% of our outstanding common stock. With respect to Regals' participation in the August 2012 private placement, we undertook to file a registration statement to register their shares and the shares underlying their warrants, by December 27, 2012. Since such registration statement was not timely filed, we may be required to pay liquidated damages of \$10,000 or, at Regals' discretion, 27,027 shares of common stock. Such liquidated damages may increase if we do not meet the Effectiveness Deadline as defined in Regals' agreement. The liquidated damages may not exceed, in the aggregate, \$100,000. Regals has not notified us that they plan to request such payment, and such damages may be waived by Regals.

In October 2012, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with D.N.A, according to which, we issued to D.N.A 199,172 shares of our common stock in consideration for the D.N.A Warrant. Mr. Zeev Bronfeld, a controlling shareholder of D.N.A, beneficially owned 7.1% of our outstanding common stock prior to the transaction.

In November 2012, we entered into the Agreement with Regals in connection with the Warrants. Pursuant to the Agreement, we and Regals agreed to amend the Warrants to provide that the anti-dilution protection of the Warrants shall be deleted in its entirety. In addition, as to the warrants issued in August and November 2012, the parties agreed to reduce the exercise price to \$3.7656 per share, the current exercise price per share of the warrants originally issued to Regals in January 2011. At such time, we also issued the New Warrant.

We are also including for resale pursuant to this prospectus 186,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Mr. Nadav Kidron, our President, Chief Executive Officer and a director. The options have a weighted average exercise price of \$5.76 per share and may be exercised within 60 days of January 29, 2013. The latest expiration date of the options is August 8, 2022.

The following table sets forth, for each selling stockholder, the name, the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned as of January 29, 2013 (directly and indirectly via warrants or options), the maximum number of shares of common stock that may be offered pursuant to this prospectus and the number of shares of common stock that would be beneficially owned after the sale of the maximum number of shares of common stock.

Other than the relationships described herein, to our knowledge, none of the selling stockholders are employees or suppliers of ours or our affiliates. Within the past three years, other than the relationships described herein, none of the selling stockholders has held a position as an officer or director of ours, nor has any selling stockholder had any material relationship of any kind with us or any of our affiliates, except that certain selling stockholders acquired shares of our common stock and warrants pursuant to the transactions described above. All information with respect to share ownership has been furnished by the selling stockholders, unless otherwise noted. The shares being offered are being registered to permit public secondary trading of such shares and each selling stockholder may offer all or part of the shares it owns for resale from time to time pursuant to this prospectus. In addition, other than the relationships described below, none of the selling stockholders has any family relationships with our officers, directors or controlling stockholders.

Any selling stockholders who are affiliates of broker-dealers and any participating broker-dealers are deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act, and any commissions or discounts given to any such selling stockholder or broker-dealer may be regarded as underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act.

The term “selling stockholders” also includes any transferees, pledgees, donees, or other successors in interest to the selling stockholders named in the table below. Unless otherwise indicated, to our knowledge, each person named in the table below has sole voting and investment power (subject to applicable community property laws) with respect to the shares of common stock set forth opposite such person’s name. We will file a supplement to this prospectus (or a post-effective amendment hereto, if necessary) to name successors to any named selling stockholders who are able to use this prospectus to resell the securities registered hereby.

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned Before the Offering (excluding shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants or options) (1)	Shares Beneficially Owned Before the Offering that are Issuable Upon the Exercise of Warrants or Options (1)	Maximum Number of Shares (including shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants or options) to be Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares (including shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants or options) Beneficially Owned Immediately After Sale of Maximum Number of Shares in the Offering	
				# of Shares (2)	% of Class (1)(2)
Leonard Sank (3)	230,255	51,892	245,398	36,749	*
Dorothy Sank (3)	78,125	27,344	105,469	--	--
Samson Property Investments (3)	138,889	-	138,889	--	--
Michael Pimstein (4)	20,834	7,292	28,126	--	--
David Bloch (4)	2,605	912	3,517	--	--
Laurie Rubin	36,667	-	36,667	-	-
Mirabaud & CIE	13,889	--	13,889	--	--
Joan Samson	13,889	-	13,889	--	--
Vered Schimmel	8,334	-	8,334	--	--
Shikma A M R Ltd	9,167	-	9,167	--	--
Edward Danehy	9,167	-	9,167	--	--
Oberdorf Finance SA	6,667	--	6,667	--	--
Pnini David Jerusalem	6,959	-	6,959	--	--
David Lifscitz	5,834	-	5,834	--	--
Elhanan Noam Enterprising Ltd.	8,554	--	8,554	--	--
Lawrence Leigh	3,473	-	3,473	--	--
Ryan Lazarus	3,334	-	3,334	--	--
Aviad Freidman	5,299	591	5,890	--	--
Nadav Kidron (5)	864,312	189,000	1,053,312	--	--
Zeev Bronfeld (6)	475,227	--	475,227	--	--
Hadasit Medical Research Services	345,128	--	345,128	--	--

and Development Ltd. (7)					
Russel Leigh	58,334	--	58,334	--	--
Regals Fund LP (8)	760,640	557,274	1,317,914	--	--
Vivid Horizon Limited	119,792	48,178	167,970	--	--
Novatrust Ltd re Clifton Two Trust	35,544	15,819	51,363	--	--
Lashmar Holdings Inc	56,250	19,688	75,938	--	--

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned Before the Offering (excluding shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants or options) (1)	Shares Beneficially Owned Before the Offering that are Issuable Upon the Exercise of Warrants or Options (1)	Maximum Number of Shares (including shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants or options) to be Offered in the Offering	Number of Shares (including shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants or options) Beneficially Owned Immediately After Sale of Maximum Number of Shares in the Offering	
				# of Shares (2)	% of Class (1)(2)
ICT NV	39,063	13,672	52,735	--	--
Marcel Kremer	13,021	4,724	17,745	--	--
Vladimir Shklar	8,632	591	9,223	--	--
D.N.A Biomedical Solutions Ltd. (6)	199,172	22,787	22,787	199,172	2.8%
Ron Weissberg	10,105	4,558	14,663	--	--
S.Brimer Investments and Consulting	13,021	4,558	17,579	--	--
Abramovich Yehoshua	13,021	4,558	17,579	--	--
Amir Fishler	3,334	1,167	4,501	--	--
Shmuel Pasternak	11,719	4,102	15,821	--	--
DSN Holdings Ltd	--	1,459	1,459	--	--
Daniel Younisian	25,000	8,750	33,750	--	--
Boaz Raam	--	2,279	2,279	--	--
Yael Berant	3,907	1,368	5,275	--	--
Beeston Nominees (Panama) Inc.	326,577	163,289	489,866	--	--
Jacar Nominees PTY Ltd as Trustees for Sank Super	11,262	5,631	16,893	--	--
Roxy Pty Ltd Atf Dak Trust	5,631	2,816	8,447	--	--
Vingol Pty Ltd	5,631	2,816	8,447	--	--
Rak Investments Pty Ltd	5,667	2,834	8,501	--	--
B+E Lewin Investments Pty Ltd	5,631	2,816	8,447	--	--

Fabian Cove Pty. Ltd.	5,631	2,816	8,447	--	--
S.N. LE ROUX	67,568	33,784	101,352	--	--
ARC Securities BVI Ltd	67,568	33,784	101,352	--	--
Sanur Ltd as Trustees of Arigus Trust	11,269	5,635	16,904	--	--
Joshriel Pty Ltd	5,652	2,826	8,478	--	--
Norrin Imports Staff Benefit Fund	22,523	11,262	33,785	--	--
David Steynberg	12,797	5,631	18,428	--	--
Isaac Benatar	11,262	5,631	16,893	--	--
Hero Nominees Limited A/C POOLED	22,523	11,262	33,785	--	--
Jeffrey Laurence Borstrock	22,500	11,250	33,750	--	--
David J. Fogel	17,500	8,750	26,250	--	--
Yael Choukroun	3,380	1,690	5,070	--	--
Esther Tavor	3,380	1,690	5,070	--	--
Martin Kornblum	11,262	5,631	16,893	--	--
David Mendelson	11,262	5,631	16,893	--	--
Michael G. Jesselson 12/18/80 Trust	56,307	28,154	84,461	--	--
Benjamin J. Jesselson 12/18/80 Trust	56,307	28,154	84,461	--	--
Yair Givati	1,127	564	1,691	--	--
Miriam Kidron (9)	--	469,114	469,114	--	--
Total	4,427,380	1,846,024	6,037,483	235,921	3.2%

* Less than 1%.

(1) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with SEC rules and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Shares of common stock subject to options or warrants currently exercisable, or exercisable within 60 days of January 29, 2013, are counted as outstanding for computing the percentage of the selling stockholder holding such options or warrants but are not counted as outstanding for computing the percentage of any other selling stockholder.

(2) Assumes all of the shares of common stock offered (including shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants or options) are sold. Percentage ownership is based on 7,209,652 shares of common stock issued and outstanding on January 29, 2013.

(3) Mr. Leonard Sank is one of our directors. Mr. Sank may be deemed to beneficially own the shares (including the warrant shares) held by his wife, Mrs. Dorothy Sank, set forth opposite her name. Mr. Sank also may be deemed to beneficially own the shares set forth opposite the name of Samson Property Investments, which is wholly owned by a trust of which Mr. Sank serves as a trustee. Mr. Sank disclaims beneficial ownership of all such securities. These securities are held of record by Hargreave Hale Nominees Limited on behalf of Mr. Sank, except for 47,673 shares held of record by Mr. Sank.

(4) These shares are held of record by Apollo Nominees Inc. on behalf of David Bloch and Michael Pimstein.

(5) Mr. Nadav Kidron is our President, Chief Executive Officer and one of our directors. He is the son of Dr. Miriam Kidron, our Chief Medical and Technology Officer and one of our directors.

(6) The amount of shares beneficially owned by Mr. Bronfeld does not include the 199,172 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 22,787 shares of common stock held by D.N.A. Mr. Bronfeld and Mr. Meni Mor are parties to a voting agreement relating to their joint holdings in D.N.A, which as of December 27, 2012, represented approximately 39.6% of D.N.A's outstanding share capital on an actual basis, as reported by D.N.A to the ISA. As a result, Mr. Bronfeld may be deemed a beneficial owner of, and to share the power to vote and dispose of our securities held by D.N.A. Mr. Bronfeld has disclaimed beneficial ownership of any of our securities held by D.N.A. Immediately prior to the October 2012 issuance of shares to D.N.A, Mr. Bronfeld beneficially owned 7.1% of our shares common stock. The foregoing is based on a Schedule 13G/A filed by Mr. Bronfeld on January 19, 2012 and on subsequent information available to the Company. In addition, should we exercise the D.N.A Warrant, we will hold approximately 14.5% of D.N.A's ordinary shares.

(7) See "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence" for a description of the terms and conditions of our relationship with Hadasi.

(8) Regals Capital Management LP is the investment manager of Regals Fund LP, the owner of record of these shares of common stock. Mr. David M. Slager is the managing member of the general partner of Regals Capital Management LP. All investment decisions are made by Mr. Slager, and thus the power to vote or direct the votes of these shares of common stock, as well as the power to dispose or direct the disposition of such shares of common stock is held by Mr. Slager through Regals Capital Management LP. The foregoing is based on a Forms 4 filed November 6, 2012 and December 13, 2012, each of which was filed jointly by Regals Fund LP, Regals Capital Management LP and Mr. Slager, and on subsequent information available to the Company. Regals is our largest stockholder, beneficially owning 17% of our shares of common stock as of January 29, 2013.

(9) Dr. Miriam Kidron is our Chief Medical and Technology Officer and one of our directors. She is the mother of Mr. Nadav Kidron, our President, Chief Executive Officer and one of our directors.

We may require the selling stockholders to suspend the sales of the securities offered by this prospectus upon the occurrence of any event that makes any statement in this prospectus or the related registration statement untrue in any material respect or that requires the changing of statements in these documents in order to make statements in those documents not misleading.

Information concerning additional selling stockholders not identified in this prospectus will be set forth in post-effective amendments from time to time, if and as required. Information concerning the selling stockholders may change from time to time and any changed information will be set forth in post-effective amendments or prospectus supplements if and when necessary.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling stockholders, and their pledgees, donees, transferees or other successors in interest, may from time to time offer and sell, separately or together, some or all of the shares of common stock, or the Securities, covered by this prospectus. Registration of the Securities covered by this prospectus does not mean, however, that those Securities necessarily will be offered or sold.

The Securities covered by this prospectus may be sold from time to time, at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to market prices, at a fixed price or prices subject to change or at negotiated prices, by a variety of methods including the following:

- in the over-the-counter market;
- in privately negotiated transactions;
- through broker-dealers, who may act as agents or principals;
- through one or more underwriters on a firm commitment or best-efforts basis;
- in a block trade in which a broker-dealer will attempt to sell a block of Securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- directly to one or more purchasers;
- through agents; or
- in any combination of the above.

In effecting sales, brokers or dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other brokers or dealers to participate. Broker-dealer transactions may include:

- purchases of the Securities by a broker-dealer as principal and resales of the Securities by the broker-dealer for its account pursuant to this prospectus;
 - ordinary brokerage transactions; or
- transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers on a best efforts basis.

The selling stockholders have not entered into any agreements, understandings or arrangements with any underwriters or broker-dealers regarding the sale of the Securities covered by this prospectus. At any time a particular offer of the Securities covered by this prospectus is made, a revised prospectus or prospectus supplement, if required, will be distributed which will set forth the aggregate amount of Securities covered by this prospectus being offered and the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any underwriters, dealers, brokers or agents. In addition, to the extent required, any discounts, commissions, concessions and other items constituting underwriters' or agents' compensation, as well as any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers, will be set forth in such revised prospectus supplement. Any such required prospectus supplement, and, if necessary, a post-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, will be filed with the SEC to reflect the disclosure of additional information with respect to the distribution of the Securities covered by this prospectus.

LEGAL MATTERS

Zysman Aharoni Gayer and Sullivan & Worcester LLP, New York, New York, passed upon the validity of the 2,473,518 shares of common stock that may be first offered by this prospectus, and Blank Rome LLP, New York, New York and Snell & Wilmer L.L.P., Las Vegas, Nevada, passed upon the validity of the 3,563,965 shares of common stock that may be offered by this prospectus which were first offered by the prospectuses forming parts of our registration statement nos. 333-164288, 333-173058 and 333-175216.

EXPERTS

The financial statements as of August 31, 2012 and 2011, for each of the two years in the period ended August 31, 2012 and for the cumulative period September 1, 2007 to August 31, 2012 (not separately presented herein) included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of Kesselman & Kesselman, a member firm of PricewaterhouseCoopers International Limited, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The consolidated financial statements for the cumulative period from April 12, 2002 (the date of becoming a development stage entity) through August 31, 2007 (not separately presented herein) included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of Malone & Bailey, PC –Certified Public Accountants, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We are subject to the reporting and information requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and as a result file periodic reports and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the SEC's public reference room and the website of the SEC referred to below. We also make available on our website under "Investors/SEC Filings," free of charge, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such materials with or furnish them to the SEC. Our website address is <http://www.oramed.com>. This reference to our website is an inactive textual reference only, and is not a hyperlink. The contents of our website are not part of this prospectus, and you should not consider the contents of our website in making an investment decision with respect to the securities.

We have filed a Registration Statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with the SEC with respect to the shares of our common stock offered through this prospectus. This prospectus is filed as a part of that registration statement and does not contain all of the information contained in the registration statement and exhibits. We refer you to our registration statement and each exhibit attached to it for a more complete description of matters involving us, and the statements we have made in this prospectus are qualified in their entirety by reference to these additional materials.

You may read and copy the reports and other information we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549, on official business days during the hours of 10:00 am to 3:00 pm. You may also obtain copies of this information by mail from the public reference section of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. You may obtain information regarding the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1 (800) SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports and other information about issuers, like us, who file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is <http://www.sec.gov>. This reference to the SEC's website is an inactive textual reference only, and is not a hyperlink.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA
Index to Financial Statements

Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements
November 30, 2012

	Page
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:	
<u>Balance sheets</u>	2
<u>Statements of comprehensive loss</u>	3
<u>Statements of changes in stockholders' equity</u>	4 - 6
<u>Statements of cash flows</u>	7
<u>Notes to financial statements</u>	8 - 18
Audited Consolidated Financial Statements	
August 31, 2012	

	Page
<u>REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC</u>	
<u>ACCOUNTING FIRM - Report of Kesselman & Kesselman</u>	F - 2
<u>REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC</u>	
<u>ACCOUNTING FIRM - Report of Malone & Bailey, PC</u>	F - 3
CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:	
<u>Balance sheets</u>	F - 4
<u>Statements of operations</u>	F - 5
<u>Statements of changes in stockholders' equity</u>	F - 6 - F - 7
<u>Statements of cash flows</u>	F - 8
<u>Notes to financial statements</u>	F - 9 - F - 39

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A development stage company)

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

AS OF NOVEMBER 30, 2012

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:	
<u>Balance sheets</u>	2
<u>Statements of comprehensive loss</u>	3
<u>Statements of changes in stockholders' equity</u>	4 - 6
<u>Statements of cash flows</u>	7
<u>Notes to financial statements</u>	8 - 18

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A development stage company)
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(UNAUDITED)
U.S. dollars

	November 30, 2012	August 31, 2012
Assets		
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,531,075	\$ 4,430,740
Short term deposits	-	454,381
Marketable securities	1,064,808	200,311
Restricted cash	16,000	16,000
Accounts receivable - other	75,950	87,691
Prepaid expenses	18,804	2,307
Related parties	1,719	404
Grants receivable from the chief scientist	99,533	84,642
T o t a l c u r r e n t a s s e t s	6,807,889	5,276,476
LONG TERM DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENT	9,316	8,867
AMOUNTS FUNDED IN RESPECT OF		
EMPLOYEE RIGHTS UPON RETIREMENT	5,165	4,740
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET	2,497	4,768
T o t a l a s s e t s	\$ 6,824,867	\$ 5,294,851
Liabilities and stockholders' equity		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 287,302	\$ 597,173
Account payable with former shareholder	47,252	47,252
T o t a l c u r r e n t l i a b i l i t i e s	334,554	644,425
LONG TERM LIABILITIES:		
Warrants	-	637,182
Employee rights upon retirement	12,174	6,959
Provision for uncertain tax position	228,272	228,272
	240,446	872,413
COMMITMENTS (note 2)		
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:		
Common stock of \$0.012 par value - authorized: 16,666,667* shares at November 30, 2012 and August 31, 2012; issued and outstanding: 7,209,652* shares at November 30, 2012 and 6,673,829* at August 31, 2012	86,504	80,075
Accumulated other comprehensive income	235,868	-
Additional paid-in capital	24,778,025	21,589,715
	(18,850,530)	(17,891,777)

Deficit accumulated during the development stage

T o t a l stockholders' equity	6,249,867	3,778,013
T o t a l liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 6,824,867	\$ 5,294,851

* See note 6c.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A development stage company)
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(UNAUDITED)
U.S. dollars

	Three months ended		Period from April 12, 2002 (inception) through November 30, 2012
	November 30, 2012	November 30, 2011	
RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES, net	\$ 392,626	\$ 184,016	\$ 9,925,320
IMPAIRMENT OF INVESTMENT GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES	-	-	434,876
OPERATING LOSS	339,213	281,901	8,500,760
FINANCIAL INCOME	731,839	465,917	18,860,956
FINANCIAL EXPENSE	(72,244)	(6,954)	(279,402)
GAIN ON SALE OF INVESTMENT	299,158	19,556	679,538
IMPAIRMENT OF AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE SECURITIES	-	-	(1,033,004)
LOSS BEFORE TAXES ON INCOME	-	-	381,666
TAXES ON INCOME	958,753	478,519	18,609,754
NET LOSS FOR THE PERIOD	-	-	240,776
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME, NET OF TAX:			
SUBSEQUENT INCREASE IN THE FAIR VALUE OF AVAILABLE FOR SALE SECURITIES PREVIOUSLY WRITTEN DOWN AS IMPAIRED	(117,347)	(4,205)	(117,347)
UNREALIZED GAIN ON AVAILABLE FOR SALE SECURITIES	(118,521)	-	(118,521)
TOTAL OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME	(235,868)	(4,205)	(235,868)
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE LOSS FOR THE PERIOD	\$ 722,885	\$ 474,314	\$ 18,614,662
LOSS PER COMMON SHARE:			
Basic and diluted*	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.08	
WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF BASIC AND DILUTED SHARES	6,826,896	5,842,803	

USED IN COMPUTATION OF
LOSS PER SHARE*:

* See note 6c.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements.

3

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A development stage company)
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(UNAUDITED)
U.S. dollars

	Common Stock Shares*	\$	Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Deficit accumulated during the development stage	Total stockholders' equity
BALANCE AS OF APRIL 12, 2002 (inception)	2,902,350	\$ 34,828	\$ 18,872	-	-	\$ 53,700
CHANGES DURING THE PERIOD FROM APRIL 12, 2002 THROUGH AUGUST 31, 2007 :						
SHARES CANCELLED	(1,650,000)	(19,800)	19,800	-	-	-
SHARES ISSUED FOR INVESTMENT IN ISTI-NJ	95,368	1,144	433,732	-	-	434,876
SHARES ISSUED FOR OFFERING COSTS	146,079	1,753	(1,753)	-	-	-
SHARES AND WARRANTS ISSUED FOR CASH- NET OF ISSUANCE EXPENSES	2,265,514	27,181	2,095,800	-	-	2,122,981
SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES	10,417	125	98,625	-	-	98,750
CONTRIBUTIONS TO PAID IN CAPITAL	-	-	18,991	-	-	18,991
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	1,968,547	-	-	1,968,547
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	177,782	-	-	177,782
DISCOUNT ON CONVERTIBLE NOTE RELATED TO BENEFICIAL CONVERSION FEATURE	-	-	108,000	-	-	108,000
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	-	-	-	-	(16)	(16)
IMPUTED INTEREST	-	-	8,437	-	-	8,437
NET LOSS	-	-	-	-	(4,478,917)	(4,478,917)

Edgar Filing: PUMA BIOTECHNOLOGY, INC. - Form POS AM

BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2007	3,769,728	45,231	4,946,833	-	(4,478,933)	513,131
RECEIPTS ON ACCOUNT OF SHARES AND WARRANTS	-	-	6,061	-	-	6,061
SHARES ISSUED FOR CONVERSION OF CONVERTIBLE NOTE	45,844	550	274,450	-	-	275,000
SHARES AND WARRANTS ISSUED FOR CASH – NET OF ISSUANCE EXPENSES	848,288	10,178	5,774,622	-	-	5,784,800
SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES	24,419	293	115,817	-	-	116,110
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	459,467	-	-	459,467
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	203,982	-	-	203,982
IMPUTED INTEREST	-	-	3,780	-	-	3,780
NET LOSS	-	-	-	-	(2,769,271)	(2,769,271)
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2008	4,688,279	56,252	11,785,012	-	(7,248,204)	4,593,060

* See note 6c.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A development stage company)
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(UNAUDITED)
U.S. dollars

	Common Stock Shares*	\$	Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Deficit accumulated during the development stage	Total stockholders' equity
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2008	4,688,279	56,252	11,785,012	-	(7,248,204)	4,593,060
SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES RENDERED	17,012	204	152,724	-	-	152,928
SHARES TO BE ISSUED FOR SERVICES RENDERED	-	-	203,699	-	-	203,699
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	436,025	-	-	436,025
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	117,174	-	-	117,174
IMPUTED INTEREST	-	-	3,780	-	-	3,780
NET LOSS	-	-	-	-	(2,760,474)	(2,760,474)
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2009	4,705,291	\$56,456	\$12,698,414	-	\$(10,008,678)	\$2,746,192
SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES RENDERED	92,416	1,109	248,741	-	-	249,850
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	690,882	-	-	690,882
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	116,944	-	-	116,944
IMPUTED INTEREST	-	-	3,780	-	-	3,780

Edgar Filing: PUMA BIOTECHNOLOGY, INC. - Form POS AM

NET LOSS	-	-	-	-	(2,977,376)	(2,977,376)
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2010	4,797,707	\$57,565	\$13,758,761	-	\$(12,986,054)	\$830,272
SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES RENDERED	60,887	731	226,838	-	-	227,569
SHARES AND WARRANTS ISSUED FOR CASH*	984,209	11,808	3,682,404	-	-	3,694,212
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	502,593	-	-	502,593
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	26,733	-	-	26,733
IMPUTED INTEREST	-	-	3,782	-	-	3,782
NET LOSS	-	-	-	-	(1,561,245)	(1,561,245)
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2011	5,842,803	70,104	18,201,111	-	(14,547,299)	3,723,916
SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES	29,084	349	107,511	-	-	107,860
SHARES AND WARRANTS ISSUED FOR CASH, INCLUDING RECLASSIFICATION OF WARRANTS	801,942	9,622	2,984,842	-	-	2,944,464
SHARES AND WARRANTS TO BE ISSUED FOR CASH	-	-	25,093	-	-	25,093
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	200,866	-	-	200,866
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	70,292	-	-	70,292
NET LOSS	-	-	-	-	(3,344,478)	(3,344,478)
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2012	6,673,829	\$80,075	\$21,589,715	-	\$(17,891,777)	\$3,778,013

* See note 6c.

** Including 16,397 issued as finders' fee.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A development stage company)
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(UNAUDITED)
U.S. dollars

	Common Stock Shares*	Stock \$	Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated other Comprehensive Income	Deficit accumulated during the development stage	Total stockholders' equity
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2012	6,673,829	\$80,075	\$21,589,715	-	\$(17,891,777)	\$ 3,778,013
SHARES AND WARRANTS ISSUED FOR CASH, NET	336,651	4,039	1,426,053	-	-	1,430,092
SHARES ISSUED FOR MARKETABLE SECURITIES	199,172	2,390	626,240	-	-	628,630
EXCHANGE OF WARRANTS (see note 5)	-	-	917,809	-	-	917,809
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	190,192	-	-	190,192
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	28,016	-	-	28,016
NET LOSS	-	-	-	-	(958,753)	(958,753)
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME	-	-	-	235,868	-	235,868
BALANCE AS OF NOVEMBER 30, 2012	7,209,652	\$86,504	\$24,778,025	235,868	\$(18,850,530)	\$ 6,249,867

* See note 6c.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A development stage company)
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(UNAUDITED)
U.S. dollars

	Three months ended		Period from April 12, 2002 (inception date) through November 30, 2012
	November 30, 2012	2011	
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Net loss	\$(958,753)	\$(478,519)	\$(18,850,530)
Adjustments required to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation	2,271	6,042	123,115
Amortization of debt discount	-	-	108,000
Exchange differences on deposits and investments	18,782	(21,230)	49,819
Stock based compensation	218,208	51,296	5,189,495
Shares issued for services rendered	-	-	1,155,956
Shares to be issued for services rendered	-	24,900	24,900
Gain on sale of investment	-	-	(1,033,004)
Impairment of investment	-	-	434,876
Imputed interest	-	-	23,559
Impairment of available for sale security	-	-	381,666
Exchange of warrants	296,982	-	296,982
Changes in fair value of warrant liabilities	(44,699)	-	98,005
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(20,962)	(49,727)	(181,121)
Restricted cash	-	-	(16,000)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(309,870)	(16,920)	287,303
Liability of employee rights upon retirement	5,215	88	25,401
Provision for uncertain tax position	-	-	228,272
Total net cash used in operating activities	(792,826)	(484,070)	(11,073,790)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:			
Purchase of property and equipment	-	-	(125,612)
Acquisition of short-term investments	-	-	(5,903,735)
Funds in respect of employee rights upon retirement	(154)	(1,061)	(7,049)
Proceeds from sale of investment in Entera	-	450,000	450,000
Proceeds from sale of Short term deposits	454,381	-	5,882,381
Lease deposits, net	-	-	(7,509)
Total net cash derived from (used in) investing activities	454,227	448,939	(288,476)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Proceeds from sales of common stock and warrants - net of issuance expenses	1,458,436	-	16,603,071
Receipts on account of shares issuances	-	-	6,061

Edgar Filing: PUMA BIOTECHNOLOGY, INC. - Form POS AM

Proceeds from convertible notes	-	-	275,000
Proceeds from short term note payable	-	-	120,000
Payments of short term note payable	-	-	(120,000)
Shareholder advances	-	-	66,243
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,458,436	-	16,950,375
EFFECT OF EXCHANGE RATE CHANGES ON CASH	(19,502)	17,381	(29,570)
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	1,100,335	(17,750)	\$5,531,075
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	4,430,740	1,513,365	-
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD	\$5,531,075	\$1,495,615	\$5,531,075
Non cash investing and financing activities:			
Shares issued for offering costs	-	-	\$77,779
Contribution to paid in capital	-	-	\$18,991
Discount on convertible note related to beneficial conversion feature	-	-	\$108,000
Exchange of warrants	\$917,809	-	\$917,809
Shares and warrants issued for marketable securities-	\$628,630	-	\$628,630

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS Inc.

(A development stage company)

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 1 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES:

a.

General:

Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. (the "Company") was incorporated on April 12, 2002, under the laws of the State of Nevada. From incorporation until March 3, 2006, the Company was an exploration stage company engaged in the acquisition and exploration of mineral properties. On February 17, 2006, the Company entered into an agreement with Hadasit Medical Services and Development Ltd ("Hadasit") (the "First Agreement") to acquire the provisional patent related to orally ingestible insulin capsule to be used for the treatment of individuals with diabetes, see also note 2a.

On March 11, 2011, the Company was reincorporated from the State of Nevada to the State of Delaware.

The Company has been in the development stage since its formation and has not yet generated any revenues from its operations.

On May 14, 2007, the Company incorporated a wholly-owned subsidiary in Israel, Oramed Ltd., which is engaged in research and development. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the term "Group" refers to Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. and its Israeli subsidiary, Oramed Ltd. (the "Subsidiary"), (together with the Company, "the Group").

The Group is engaged in research and development in the biotechnology field and is considered a development stage company in accordance with the ASC Topic 915 "Development Stage Entities".

Successful completion of the Company's development programs and its transition to normal operations is dependent upon obtaining necessary regulatory approvals from the FDA prior to selling its products within the United States, and foreign regulatory approvals must be obtained to sell its products internationally. There can be no assurance that the Company will receive regulatory approval of any of its product candidates, and a substantial amount of time may pass before the Company achieves a level of revenues adequate to support its operations, if at all. The Company also expects to incur substantial expenditures in connection with the regulatory approval process for each of its product candidates during their respective developmental periods. Obtaining marketing approval will be directly dependent on the Company's ability to implement the necessary regulatory steps required to obtain marketing approval in the United States and in other countries. The Company cannot predict the outcome of these activities.

Based on its current cash resources and commitments, and cash received in private offerings in the year ended August 31, 2012 and the three month period ended November 30, 2012 (see note 4b), the Company believes it will be able to maintain its current planned development activities and the corresponding level of expenditures for at least the next 12 months, although no assurance can be given that it will not need additional funds prior to such time. If there are unexpected increases in general and administrative expenses or research and development expenses, the Company may need to seek additional financing during the next 12 months.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS Inc.

(A development stage company)

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 1 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued):

b. Newly issued and recently adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2011, the FASB issued an update to ASC No. 220, "Presentation of Comprehensive Income," which eliminates the option to present other comprehensive income and its components in the statement of shareholders' equity. The Company can elect to present the items of net income and other comprehensive income in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate, but consecutive, statements. Under either method the statement would need to be presented with equal prominence as the other primary financial statements. The amended guidance, which must be applied retroactively, is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2011, with earlier adoption permitted. In December 2011, the FASB issued another update on the topic, which deferred the effective date pertaining only to the presentation of reclassification adjustments on the face of the financial statements. The Company adopted the pronouncement in the first quarter of fiscal year 2013.

c. Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements Preparation

The condensed consolidated financial statements included herein have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2012 (the "2012 Form 10-K"). These condensed consolidated financial statements are not audited but in the opinion of management reflect all adjustments that are of a normal recurring nature and that are considered necessary for a fair presentation of the results of the periods presented. Certain information and disclosures normally included in annual consolidated financial statements have been omitted in this interim period report pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC. Because the condensed consolidated interim financial statements do not include all of the information and disclosures required by U.S. GAAP for annual financial statements, they should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes included in the 2012 Form 10-K for the year ended August 31, 2012. The results for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of a full fiscal year's results.

d. Reclassifications

Certain figures in respect of prior years have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

NOTE 2 - COMMITMENTS:

- a. Under the terms of the First Agreement with Hadasit (note 1a above), the Company retained Hadasit to provide consulting and clinical trial services. As remuneration for the services provided under the agreement, Hadasit is entitled to \$200,000. The primary researcher for Hadasit is Dr. Miriam Kidron, a director and officer of the Company. The funds paid to Hadasit under the agreement are deposited by Hadasit into a research fund managed by Dr. Kidron. Pursuant to the general policy of Hadasit with respect to its research funds, Dr. Kidron receives from Hadasit a management fee in the rate of 10% of all the funds deposited into this research fund. The total amount paid to Dr. Kidron out of this fund was \$10,214.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS Inc.

(A development stage company)

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 2 - COMMITMENTS (continued):

On January 7, 2009, the Company entered into a second agreement with Hadasit (the "Second Agreement") which confirms that Hadasit has conveyed, transferred and assigned all of its ownership rights in the patents acquired under the First Agreement to the Company, and certain other patents filed by the Company after the First Agreement as a result of the collaboration between the Company and Hadasit.

On July 8, 2009, the Subsidiary entered into a third agreement with Hadasit, Prof. Itamar Raz and Dr. Miriam Kidron (the "Third Agreement"), to retain consulting and clinical trial services from Hadasit. According to the Third Agreement, Hadasit was entitled to total consideration of \$400,000 to be paid by Oramed. \$200,000 of this amount was agreed in the terms of the First Agreement, and the remaining of \$200,000 was paid in accordance with the actual progress of the study. The total amount was paid through May 31, 2011.

On September 11, 2011, the Subsidiary entered into a fourth agreement with Hadasit, Dr. Miriam Kidron and Dr. Daniel Schurr (the "Fourth Agreement"), to retain consulting and clinical trial services. According to the Fourth Agreement, Hadasit will be entitled to consideration of \$200,000 to be paid by the Company in accordance with the actual progress of the study, none of which was recognized or paid through November 30, 2012.

b. On March 18, 2012, the Subsidiary entered into a lease agreement for its office facilities in Israel. The lease agreement is for a period of 57 months commencing January 1, 2012. The monthly lease payment will be NIS 3,400 in 2012, NIS 4,225 in 2013 and NIS 5,610 from 2014 onwards, and will be linked to the increase in the Israeli consumer price index (as of November 30, 2012, the monthly payment in the Company's functional currency is \$892, the future annual lease payments under the agreement will be \$12,441 in 2013, \$16,215 in 2013 and \$17,669 from 2014 onwards). As security for its obligation under this lease agreement the Company provided a bank guarantee in an amount equal to three monthly lease payments.

c. On April 21, 2009, the Subsidiary entered into a consulting service agreement with ADRES Advanced Regulatory Services Ltd. ("ADRES") (the "Original Agreement") pursuant to which ADRES will provide consulting services relating to quality assurance and regulatory processes and procedures in order to assist the Subsidiary in submission of a U.S. Investigational New Drug ("IND") according to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") regulations. In consideration for the services provided under the agreement, ADRES will be entitled to total cash compensation of \$211,000, of which the amount of \$110,000 was to be paid as a monthly fixed fee of \$10,000 each month for 11 months commencing May 2009, and the remaining \$101,000 was to be paid based on achievement of certain milestones. \$160,000 of the total amount was paid through November 30, 2011, \$50,000 of which was paid for completing the first three milestones.

On February 26, 2012, the parties entered into an amendment agreement, according to which the Subsidiary paid the remaining \$51,000 of the Original Agreement upon execution of the amendment agreement. In addition, beginning March 1, 2012 and until submission of the IND, the Subsidiary will pay ADRES a monthly fee of approximately \$3,600. The Company recognized the \$51,000 as an expense during the year ended August 31, 2012.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS Inc.

(A development stage company)

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 2 - COMMITMENTS (continued):

d. On July 5, 2010, the Subsidiary of the Company entered into a Manufacturing Supply Agreement (MSA) with Sanofi-Aventis Deutschland GMBH ("sanofi-aventis"). According to the MSA, sanofi-aventis will supply the subsidiary with specified quantities of recombinant human insulin to be used for clinical trials in the USA.

e. On February 15, 2011, the Subsidiary entered into a consulting agreement with a third party (the "Consultant") for a period of five years, pursuant to which the Consultant will provide consultation on scientific and clinical matters. The Consultant is entitled to a fixed monthly fee of \$8,000, royalties of 8% of the net royalties actually received by the Subsidiary in respect of the patent that was sold to Entera Bio Ltd. ("Entera") on February 22, 2011 and an option to purchase up to 20,834 shares of common stock of the Company at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. The option vests in five annual installments commencing February 16, 2012 and expires on February 16, 2021. The initial fair value of the option on the date of grant was \$62,185, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 78.65%; risk-free interest rates of 3.62%; and the remaining expected term of 10 years. The fair value of the option as of August 31, 2012 was \$54,345, using the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% and expected term of 8.5 years; expected volatility of 75.41%; and risk-free interest rate of 1.29%. The fair value of the option granted is remeasured at each balance sheet reporting date and is recognized over the related service period using the straight-line method.

f. On December 12, 2011, the Subsidiary issued a purchase order to Swiss Caps AG ("Swiss Caps"), according to which, Swiss Caps will manufacture insulin capsules for total consideration of CHF 395,000 (approximately \$426,000) of which CHF 340,000 (approximately \$367,000) was paid and recognized through November 30, 2012.

g. On February 15, 2012, the Company entered into an advisory agreement with a third party for a period of one year, pursuant to which such third party will provide investors relations services and will be entitled to a share based compensation as follows: 25,000 shares of common stock of the Company will be issued in six installments over the engagement period, commencing February 15, 2012, and a warrant to purchase 62,500 shares of common stock of the Company at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. The warrant vests in 12 monthly installments commencing February 15, 2012 and expires on February 15, 2017. The initial fair value of the option on the date of grant was \$121,304, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 76.82%; risk-free interest rates of 0.81%; and the remaining expected term of 5 years.

On July 3, 2012, the Company and the third party entered into an amendment to the agreement, according to which the original agreement will be extended until July 3, 2013 (unless terminated earlier by one of the parties), and a new payment schedule was determined for the remainder of the share based compensation until July 3, 2013. The Company records expenses in respect of this warrant during the term of the services.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS Inc.

(A development stage company)

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 2 - COMMITMENTS (continued):

The fair value of the option as of November 30, 2012, was \$105,455, using the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% and expected term of 4.2 years; expected volatility of 74.64%; and risk-free interest rate of 0.55%. The fair value of the option granted is remeasured at each balance sheet reporting date and is recognized over the related service period using the straight-line method.

h. On September 27, 2012, the Subsidiary entered into a Master Services Agreement with Medpace, Inc. ("Medpace"), to retain it as a CRO, for its upcoming Phase 2 clinical trial for an oral insulin capsule, that is expected to start in the first calendar quarter of 2013 in the United States. As consideration for its services, the subsidiary will pay Medpace a total amount of approximately \$3,500,000 that will be paid during the term of the engagement and based on achievement of certain milestones, none of which was recognized or paid through November 30, 2012.

i. Grants from Bio-Jerusalem

The Subsidiary is committed to pay royalties to the Bio-Jerusalem fund on proceeds from future sales at a rate of 4% and up to 100% of the amount of the grant received by the Company (Israeli CPI linked) at the total amount of \$65,053. As of November 30, 2012, the Subsidiary had not yet realized any revenues and did not incur any royalty liability.

In the three months period ended November 30, 2012, the Company received \$12,320 from the Bio-Jerusalem fund.

j. Grants from the Office of the Chief Scientist ("OCS")

Under the terms of the Company's funding from the Israeli Government, royalties of 3%-3.5% are payable on sales of products developed from a project so funded, up to 100% of the amount of the grant received by the Company (dollar linked) with the addition of annual interest at a rate based on LIBOR.

At the time the grants were received, successful development of the related projects was not assured. In case of failure of a project that was partly financed as above, the Company is not obligated to pay any such royalties.

On November 30, 2012, the Subsidiary had not yet realized any revenues from the said project and did not incur any royalty liability. The total amount that was actually received through November 30, 2012 was \$1,332,374.

For the three months period ended November 30, 2012, the research and development expenses are presented net of OCS and Bio-Jerusalem fund Grants, in the total amount of \$22,378.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS Inc.

(A development stage company)

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 3 - FAIR VALUE:

Fair value is based on the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In order to increase consistency and comparability in fair value measurements, the guidance establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes observable and unobservable inputs used to measure fair value into three broad levels, which are described as follows:

Level 1: Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for assets or liabilities. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to Level 1 inputs.

Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs are used when little or no market data is available. The fair value hierarchy gives the lowest priority to Level 3 inputs.

As of November 30, 2012 the assets or liabilities measured at fair value comprise of available for sale securities (level 1).

In determining fair value, the Company utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible.

Available-for-sale securities are reported at fair value with unrealized gains and losses, recorded as a separate component of other comprehensive income in equity until realized. Unrealized losses that are considered to be other-than-temporary are charged to statement of comprehensive loss as an impairment charge and are included in the consolidated statement of comprehensive loss under impairment of available-for-sale securities.

The Company considers available evidence in evaluating potential impairments of its investments, including the duration and extent to which fair value is less than cost, and the Company's ability and intent to hold the investment. Realized gains and losses on sales of the securities are included in the consolidated statement of comprehensive loss as financial income or expenses.

Marketable securities consist wholly of equity securities of D.N.A Biomedical Solutions Ltd. ("D.N.A"), which were received in March 2011 as part of the consideration for selling the Company's equity method investee Entera, and in October 2012, as an option to purchase ordinary shares of D.N.A with no additional costs in exchange for the Company's common stock (the "D.N.A Option"). Those securities are classified as available-for-sale and are recorded at fair value.

The shares received on March 2011 are traded on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange ("TASE") and have a quoted price. The fair value of those securities is measured at the quoted prices of the securities in an active market on the measurement date.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS Inc.

(A development stage company)

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 3 - FAIR VALUE (continued):

The D.N.A shares that will be received upon realizing the D.N.A Option will be restricted for a period of 6 months from realization date according to TASE policy with regards to private placements. The fair value of the D.N.A Option is measured based on the quoted prices of the otherwise identical unrestricted securities, adjusted for the effect of the restriction by applying a proper discount. The discount was determined with reference to other similar restricted instruments. The discount will be decreased over the restriction period. As a result, the fair value of the D.N.A. Option at the closing date and as of November 30, 2012, reflects a discount of 8% on the quoted D.N.A share price, based on similar transactions involving restricted shares of pharmaceutical companies under TASE lock-up rules.

Transfers in and/or out of Level 3 are recognized in the beginning of the reporting period.

Financial assets carried at fair value as of November 30, 2012 and August 31, 2012 are classified in the tables below in one of the three categories described above:

	Level 1	Level 3	Total
Marketable securities:			
November 30, 2012	\$ 317,657	\$ 747,151	\$ 1,064,808
August 31, 2012	\$ 200,311	-	\$ 200,311

The following table summarizes the activity for those financial assets where fair value measurements are estimated utilizing Level 3 inputs:

	Three months ended November, 30 2012 Unaudited
Carrying value at the beginning of the period	\$ -
Additions	628,630
Changes in fair value	118,521
Carrying value at the end of the period	\$ 747,151

As to financial liabilities carried at fair value, see note 5.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS Inc.

(A development stage company)

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 4 - STOCK HOLDERS' EQUITY:

- a. In September 2012, the Company issued 5,652 shares of its common stock and 2,826 common stock purchase warrant to an investor, with whom the Company entered into Securities Purchase Agreement in August 2012.
- b. Between September and November 2012, the Company entered into Securities Purchase Agreements with a number of investors for the sale of 329,832 units at a purchase price of \$4.44 per unit for total consideration of \$1,464,425. Each unit consisted of one share of the Company's common stock and one common stock purchase warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase 0.50 a share of common stock exercisable for five years at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. The investors were granted customary registration rights with respect to resales of shares, including the shares underlying the warrants. In addition, one of the investors who was previously considered as a leading investor (the "Leading Investor") , who purchased 405,405 of the units, was granted the right to maintain its percentage of the shares of the Company's common stock outstanding by purchasing more shares whenever the Company proposes to issue certain additional shares to other investors. Such right only exists so long as such investor holds at least 5% of the Company's outstanding common stock. In addition, such investor's warrants contained anti-dilution protection (the "full ratchet anti-dilution protection") and cashless exercise provisions not contained in the other investors' warrants. The other terms of the Leading Investor's Securities Purchase Agreement were substantially the same as those granted to him in 2011 for his first investment. See also note 5.

As finder's fee, in connection with the securities purchase agreements, the Company paid cash consideration of \$5,385 and might be required to pay additional \$7,500, as well as issued 1,127 shares of the Company's common stock and 564 common stock purchase warrant for another individual. The Company will also issue 12,745 shares of the Company's common stock and 6,373 common stock purchase warrant to a director as finder's fee with respect to the Securities Purchase Agreements described above and to Securities Purchase Agreements to which the Company had entered into in August 2012.

- c. On October 30, 2012, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with D.N.A, according to which, the Company issued on that day to D.N.A 199,172 shares of its common stock, in consideration for the option to purchase up to 21,637,611 ordinary shares of D.N.A, valued at approximately \$628,630 at the day of the transaction. D.N.A has filed an application for the approval of the TASE to list the ordinary shares of D.N.A issuable upon exercise of the D.N.A Option. Mr. Zeev Bronfeld, a controlling shareholder of D.N.A, beneficially owned 7.1% of the Company's outstanding common stock prior to the transaction. As a result of the -holding of Mr. Bronfeld, the Israeli Securities Authority ("ISA") informed D.N.A that in its opinion the procedure of approving the transaction by D.N.A was not in accordance with the applicable law. The Company, based on a legal opinion it has received from counsel, is in the opinion that the procedure was in order, based on precedents and their experience with similar cases.

Following the exercise of the D.N.A Option, the Company will hold approximately 14.5% of D.N.A's outstanding ordinary shares, which includes the 8,404,667 D.N.A shares that were issued to the Company in March 2011.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS Inc.

(A development stage company)

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 5 - WARRANTS

As part of the Company's private placements, warrants were granted to the Leading Investor, as defined in note 4b. 182,292 warrants were granted in January 2011 (the "2011 Warrants"), 112,613 were granted in August 2012 and 16,892 were granted in November 2012 (together, the "Three Warrants"). Each warrant was granted for five years at an initial exercise price of \$6.00 per share. The warrants included a full ratchet anti-dilution protection from the second year anniversary date after issuing the warrant, subject to certain limitations and while the warrant was outstanding. In the event the Company was to issue or sell any common stock for a consideration per share lower than the exercise price then in effect, or was to issue or sell any options, warrants or other rights for the purchase or acquisition of such shares at a consideration per share of less than the exercise price then in effect, the warrants were to be amended to (a) reduce the exercise price to an amount equal to the per share consideration payable to the company in such sale or issuance, and (b) the quantity of warrants were to be updated, based on certain rules as determined in the Warrants Agreements with the Leading Investor.

As a result of a private placements in August 2012, and pursuant to adjustment terms of the 2011 Warrants, such warrant was amended to: (i) reduce the exercise price from \$6.00 to \$4.44, (ii) increase the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the warrant from 182,292 to 246,341.

In addition, as a result of the agreement with D.N.A, as described in note 4c, and pursuant to adjustment terms of the 2011 Warrants, the Company further amended the 2011 Warrants by: (i) reducing the exercise price from \$4.44 to \$3.7656 and (ii) increasing the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the 2011 Warrants from 246,341 to 290,459.

On November 29, 2012, the Company and the Leading Investor entered into a letter agreement (the "Agreement") in connection with the Three Warrants. Pursuant to the Agreement, the Company and the Leading Investor agreed to amend the Three Warrants to provide that the anti-dilution protection of each of the Three Warrants shall be removed in its entirety. In addition, as to the Warrants issued in August and November 2012, the parties agreed that the exercise price shall be reduced to \$3.7656. On that day, the Company also issued to the Leading Investor a Common Stock Purchase Warrant (the "New Warrant") pursuant to which, the Leading Investor shall have the right to purchase up to 137,311 shares of the common stock of the Company over a period of four years at an exercise price of \$7.20 per share. The fair value of the New Warrant on the date of grant, was \$145,173, using the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% and expected term of 4 years; expected volatility of 62.29%; and risk-free interest rate of 0.57%.

The fair value of the warrants was determined by using Monte Carlo type model based on the risk neutral approach. The model takes as an input the estimated future dates when new capital will be raised, and builds a multi-step dynamic model. The first step is to model the risk neutral distribution of the share value on the new issue dates, then for each path to use the Black-Scholes model to estimate the value of the warrants on the last issue date including all the changes in exercise price and quantity along this path. The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement is the future expected issue dates. Significant delay in this input would result a higher fair value measurement.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS Inc.

(A development stage company)

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 5 - WARRANTS (continued):

In addition to the New Warrant, Nadav Kidron, the Company's President, Chief Executive Officer and director, in his personal capacity as a shareholder of the Company, undertook and agreed that following the execution and delivery of the Agreement, in the event that an adjustment pursuant to the anti-dilution protection of any of the Three Warrants (had it not been amended by the Agreement thereof) would have been triggered and the number of shares of common stock of the Company that the Leading Investor would have been able to purchase under the Three Warrants would have increased by an aggregate number in excess of 137,311 shares, then the Leading Investor shall have the right to purchase from Mr. Kidron such number of shares of common stock of the Company owned by Mr. Kidron equal to such excess, up to a maximum of 112,690 shares of common stock of the Company (the "Kidron Option"). The foregoing right shall survive until the termination of such Three Warrants. The fair value of the Kidron Option on the date of grant was \$168,220, based on the Monte Carlo type model that is described above.

Pursuant to the removal of the anti-dilution protection, the Three Warrants were no longer classified as liabilities. The Company recognized a financial expense in the amount of \$296,982.

Financial liabilities carried at fair value as of August 31, 2012, are classified in the tables below in one of the three fair value categories:

	Fair value measurements at reporting date using	
	Level 3	Total
Warrants - August 31, 2012	\$ 637,182	\$ 637,182

The following table summarizes the activity for those financial liabilities where fair value measurements are estimated utilizing Level 3 inputs:

	Three months ended November 30 2012
Carrying value at the beginning of the period	\$ 637,182
Additional warrant liabilities granted	28,344
Changes in fair value of warrant liabilities	(44,699)
Exchange of warrants	(620,827)
Carrying value at the end of the period	\$ -

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS Inc.

(A development stage company)

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 6 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS:

- a. On December 20, 2012, 20,000 options were granted to a director at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share (higher than the traded market price on the date of grant). The options vest in two equal annual installments, commencing January 1, 2013, and expire on December 19, 2022. The fair value of these options on the date of grant was \$41,402, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 64.35%; risk-free interest rates of 1.01%; and expected term of 5.75 years.
- b. On December 20, 4,667 options were granted to an employee of the Subsidiary, at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share (higher than the traded market price on the date of grant). The options vest in two annual installments of 2,334 and 2,333, commencing June 1, 2013, and expire on December 19, 2022. The fair value of these options on the date of grant was \$9,660, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 64.35%; risk-free interest rates of 1.01%; and expected term of 5.75 years.
- c. On January 10, 2013, the Company's board of directors have approved a reverse stock split at a ratio of one-for-twelve, effective January 22, 2013, which decreased the number of common shares issued and outstanding as of November 30, 2012, from approximately 86.5 million shares to approximately 7.2 million shares and the number of authorized common shares from approximately 200 million shares to approximately 16.7 million shares. All share and per share amounts included in the consolidated financial statements have been adjusted retroactively to reflect the effects of the reverse stock split.

ITEM 8 - FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Page

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC

ACCOUNTING FIRM - Report of Kesselman &
Kesselman

F - 2

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC

ACCOUNTING FIRM - Report of Malone & Bailey, PC

F - 3

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:

Balance sheets

F - 4

Statements of operations

F - 5

Statements of changes in stockholders' equity

F - 6
- F -
7

Statements of cash flows

F - 8

Notes to financial statements

F - 9
- F -
39

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders of
Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc.
(A Development Stage Company)

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. (A Development Stage Company) and its subsidiary (the "Company") as of August 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended and cumulatively, for the period from September 1, 2007 to August 31, 2012 (not separately presented herein). These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We did not audit the cumulative totals of the Company for the period from April 12, 2002 (date of incorporation) to August 31, 2007, which totals reflect a deficit of \$4,478,933 accumulated during the development stage. Those cumulative totals were audited by other independent auditors, whose report, dated December 10, 2007, expressed an unqualified opinion on the cumulative amounts but included an emphasis of a matter. Our opinion, insofar as it relates to amounts included for that period is based on the report of the other independent auditors.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, based upon our audits and the report of the other independent auditors, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of August 31, 2012 and 2011, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended and cumulatively, for the period from September 1, 2007 to August 31, 2012 (not separately presented herein), in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Tel Aviv, Israel
December 11, 2012, except for Note 17f for which the date
is
January 31, 2013

/s/ Kesselman & Kesselman
Kesselman & Kesselman

Certified Public Accountant (Isr.)
A member firm of PricewaterhouseCoopers
International Limited

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors
Oramed Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
(a development stage company)
Jerusalem, Israel

We have audited the consolidated statements of expenses, changes in stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the period from April 12, 2002 (Inception) through August 31, 2007. These financial statements are the responsibility of Oramed's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with standards of the Public Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the results of its consolidated operations and its cash flows for the periods described in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ MALONE & BAILEY, PC
www.malone-bailey.com
Houston, Texas

December 10, 2007, except for note 17f,
which is dated January 31, 2013.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A Development Stage Company)
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

U.S. dollars

	August 31	
	2012	2011
Assets		
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$4,430,740	\$1,513,365
Short term deposits (note 2)	454,381	1,801,400
Marketable securities (note 3)	200,311	384,565
Restricted cash (note 1o)	16,000	16,000
Accounts receivable - other (note 4)	87,691	542,891
Prepaid expenses	2,307	1,670
Related parties (note 16)	404	-
Grants receivable from the chief scientist	84,642	24,191
T o t a l c u r r e n t a s s e t s	5,276,476	4,284,082
LONG TERM DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENT (note 9b)	8,867	10,186
AMOUNTS FUNDED IN RESPECT OF EMPLOYEE RIGHTS UPON RETIREMENT (note 8)	4,740	14,293
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET (note 6)	4,768	17,376
T o t a l a s s e t s	\$5,294,851	\$4,325,937
Liabilities and stockholders' equity		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses (note 12)	\$597,173	\$375,538
Related parties (note 16)	-	18,502
Account payable with former shareholder	47,252	47,252
T o t a l c u r r e n t l i a b i l i t i e s	644,425	441,292
LONG TERM LIABILITIES:		
Warrants (note 7)	637,182	-
Employee rights upon retirement (note 8)	6,959	22,675
Provision for uncertain tax position (note 15e)	228,272	138,054
	872,413	160,729
COMMITMENTS (note 9)		
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:		
Common stock, \$0.012 par value (16,666,667* authorized shares; 6,673,829* and 5,842,803* shares issued and outstanding as of August 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively)	80,075	70,104
Additional paid-in capital	21,589,715	18,201,111
Deficit accumulated during the development stage	(17,891,777)	(14,547,299)
T o t a l s t o c k h o l d e r s ' e q u i t y	3,778,013	3,723,916
T o t a l l i a b i l i t i e s a n d s t o c k h o l d e r s ' e q u i t y	\$5,294,851	\$4,325,937

* See note 17f.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A Development Stage Company)
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
U.S. dollars

	Year ended August 31		Period from April 12, 2002 (inception) through August 31, 2012
	2012	2011	
RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES, NET (note 13)	\$1,680,845	\$1,159,309	\$9,532,694
IMPAIRMENT OF INVESTMENT	-	-	434,876
GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES (note 14)	1,203,164	1,275,960	8,161,547
OPERATING LOSS	2,884,009	2,435,269	18,129,117
FINANCIAL INCOME	(13,126)	(33,232)	(207,158)
GAIN ON SALE OF INVESTMENT	-	(1,033,004)	(1,033,004)
IMPAIRMENT OF AVAILABLE- FOR-SALE SECURITIES	184,254	197,412	381,666
FINANCIAL EXPENSES	199,123	18,780	380,380
LOSS BEFORE TAXES ON INCOME	3,254,260	1,585,225	17,651,001
TAXES ON INCOME (note 15)	90,218	(23,980)	240,776
NET LOSS FOR THE PERIOD	\$3,344,478	\$1,561,245	\$17,891,777
BASIC AND DILUTED LOSS PER COMMON SHARE*	\$(0.57)	\$(0.29)	
WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF COMMON SHARES USED IN COMPUTING BASIC AND DILUTED LOSS PER COMMON STOCK*	5,884,595	5,417,278	

* See note 17f.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A development stage company)

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

U.S. dollars

	Common Stock Shares*	\$	Additional paid-in capital	Deficit accumulated during the development stage	Total stockholders' equity
BALANCE AS OF APRIL 12, 2002 (inception)	2,902,350	\$34,828	\$18,872	-	\$ 53,700
CHANGES DURING THE PERIOD FROM APRIL 12, 2002 THROUGH AUGUST 31, 2007 :					
SHARES CANCELLED	(1,650,000)	(19,800)	19,800	-	-
SHARES ISSUED FOR INVESTMENT IN ISTI-NJ	95,368	1,144	433,732	-	434,876
SHARES ISSUED FOR OFFERING COSTS	146,079	1,753	(1,753)	-	-
SHARES AND WARRANTS ISSUED FOR CASH—					
NET OF ISSUANCE EXPENSES	2,265,514	27,181	2,095,800	-	2,122,981
SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES	10,417	125	98,625	-	98,750
CONTRIBUTIONS TO PAID IN CAPITAL	-	-	18,991	-	18,991
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO					
OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	1,968,547	-	1,968,547
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	177,782	-	177,782
DISCOUNT ON CONVERTIBLE NOTE RELATED TO BENEFICIAL CONVERSION FEATURE	-	-	108,000	-	108,000
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	-	-	-	(16)	(16)
IMPUTED INTEREST	-	-	8,437	-	8,437
NET LOSS	-	-	-	(4,478,917)	(4,478,917)
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2007	3,769,728	45,231	4,946,833	(4,478,933)	513,131
RECEIPTS ON ACCOUNT OF SHARES AND WARRANTS	-	-	6,061	-	6,061
SHARES ISSUED FOR CONVERSION OF					
CONVERTIBLE NOTE	45,844	550	274,450	-	275,000
SHARES AND WARRANTS ISSUED FOR CASH – NET OF ISSUANCE EXPENSES	848,288	10,178	5,774,622	-	5,784,800

SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES	24,419	293	115,817	-	116,110
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	459,467	-	459,467
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	203,982	-	203,982
IMPUTED INTEREST	-	-	3,780	-	3,780
NET LOSS	-	-	-	(2,769,271)	(2,769,271)
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2008	4,688,279	56,252	11,785,012	(7,248,204)	4,593,060

* See note 17f.

F - 6

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A development stage company)
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
U.S. dollars

	Common Stock		Additional	Deficit	Total
	Shares*	\$	paid-in	accumulated	stockholders'
			capital	during the	equity
				development	
				stage	
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2008	4,688,279	56,252	11,785,012	(7,248,204)	4,593,060
SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES RENDERED	17,012	204	152,724	-	152,928
SHARES TO BE ISSUED FOR SERVICES RENDERED	-	-	203,699	-	203,699
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	436,025	-	436,025
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	117,174	-	117,174
IMPUTED INTEREST	-	-	3,780	-	3,780
NET LOSS	-	-	-	(2,760,474)	(2,760,474)
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2009	4,705,291	\$56,456	\$12,698,414	\$(10,008,678)	\$2,746,192
SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES RENDERED	92,416	1,109	248,741	-	249,850
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	690,882	-	690,882
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	116,944	-	116,944
IMPUTED INTEREST	-	-	3,780	-	3,780
NET LOSS	-	-	-	(2,977,376)	(2,977,376)
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2010	4,797,707	\$57,565	\$13,758,761	\$(12,986,054)	\$830,272
SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES RENDERED	60,887	731	226,838	-	227,569
SHARES AND WARRANTS ISSUED FOR CASH*	984,209	11,808	3,682,404	-	3,694,212
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	502,593	-	502,593
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	26,733	-	26,733
IMPUTED INTEREST	-	-	3,782	-	3,782
NET LOSS	-	-	-	(1,561,245)	(1,561,245)
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2011	5,842,803	70,104	18,201,111	(14,547,299)	3,723,916
SHARES ISSUED FOR SERVICES	29,084	349	107,511	-	107,860

SHARES AND WARRANTS ISSUED FOR CASH, INCLUDING RECLASSIFICATION OF WARRANTS	801,942	9,622	2,984,842	-	2,944,464
SHARES AND WARRANTS TO BE ISSUED FOR CASH	-	-	25,093	-	25,093
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES AND DIRECTORS	-	-	200,866	-	200,866
STOCK BASED COMPENSATION RELATED TO OPTIONS GRANTED TO CONSULTANTS	-	-	70,292	-	70,292
NET LOSS	-	-	-	(3,344,478)	(3,344,478)
BALANCE AS OF AUGUST 31, 2012	6,673,829	\$80,075	\$21,589,715	\$(17,891,777)	\$ 3,778,013

* See note 17f.

** Including 16,397 issued as finders' fee. See also note 10a.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

F - 7

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A Development Stage Company)
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
U.S. dollars

	Year ended August 31		Period from April 12, 2002 (inception date) through August 31, 2012
	2012	2011	
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Net loss	\$(3,344,478)	\$(1,561,245)	\$(17,891,777)
Adjustments required to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	14,737	28,303	120,844
Amortization of debt discount	-	-	108,000
Exchange differences	62,494	(30,791)	31,037
Stock based compensation	271,158	529,326	4,971,287
Common stock issued for services	107,860	227,569	1,155,956
Gain on sale of investment	-	(1,033,004)	(1,033,004)
Impairment of investments	-	-	434,876
Impairment of available for sale securities	184,254	197,412	381,666
Imputed interest	-	3,782	23,559
Changes in fair value of warrant liabilities	142,704	-	142,704
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(31,199)	(36,105)	(160,159)
Restricted cash	-	8	(16,000)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	203,133	(17,290)	597,173
Liability for employee rights upon retirement	(2,489)	22,675	20,186
Provision for uncertain tax position	90,218	(36,484)	228,272
Total net cash used in operating activities	(2,301,608)	(1,705,844)	(10,885,380)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:			
Purchase of property and equipment	(2,129)	(2,180)	(125,612)
Purchase of short term deposits	(475,353)	(1,700,382)	(5,903,735)
Proceeds from sale of short term deposits	1,800,000	-	5,428,000
Proceeds from sale of investment	450,000	-	450,000
Funds in respect of employee rights upon retirement	(3,620)	(3,275)	(6,895)
Lease deposits	-	2,407	(7,509)
Total net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	1,768,898	(1,703,430)	(165,751)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Proceeds from sales of common stocks and warrants - net of issuance expenses	3,488,942	3,694,212	15,144,635
Receipts on account of shares issuances	-	-	6,061
Proceeds from convertible notes	-	-	275,000
Proceeds from short term note payable	-	-	120,000
Payments of short term note payable	-	-	(120,000)
Shareholder advances	-	-	66,243

Edgar Filing: PUMA BIOTECHNOLOGY, INC. - Form POS AM

Net cash provided by financing activities	3,488,942	3,694,212	15,491,939
EFFECT OF EXCHANGE RATE CHANGES ON CASH	(38,857)	28,789	(10,068)
INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	2,917,375	313,727	4,430,740
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	1,513,365	1,199,638	-
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD	\$4,430,740	\$1,513,365	\$4,430,740
Material non cash investing and financing activities:			
Discount on convertible note related to beneficial conversion feature			\$108,000
Shares and warrants issued as offering costs		\$76,026	\$77,779
Contribution to paid in capital			\$18,991
Shares and warrants to be issued for cash	\$25,093	-	\$25,093
Changes to amounts funded in respect of employee rights upon retirement and long term liability to Employee rights upon retirement	\$13,227	-	\$13,227

As disclosed in note 5, in the year ended August 31, 2011, the Subsidiary sold 47% of Entera's shares for non-cash proceeds of net \$1,031,977.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES:

a. General

Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. (the "Company") was incorporated on April 12, 2002, under the laws of the State of Nevada. From incorporation until March 3, 2006, the Company was an exploration stage company engaged in the acquisition and exploration of mineral properties. On February 17, 2006, the Company entered into an agreement with Hadasit Medical Services and Development Ltd ("Hadasit") (the "First Agreement") to acquire the provisional patent related to orally ingestible insulin pill to be used for the treatment of individuals with diabetes, see also note 9a.

On March 11, 2011, the Company was reincorporated from the State of Nevada to the State of Delaware.

The Company has been in the development stage since its formation and has not yet generated any revenues from its operations.

On May 14, 2007, the Company incorporated a wholly-owned subsidiary in Israel, Oramed Ltd., which is engaged in research and development. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the term "Group" refers to Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. and its Israeli subsidiary, Oramed Ltd. (the "Subsidiary"), (together with the Company, "the Group").

The Group is engaged in research and development in the biotechnology field and is considered a development stage company in accordance with the ASC Topic 915 "Development Stage Entities".

Successful completion of the Company's development programs and its transition to normal operations is dependent upon obtaining necessary regulatory approvals from the FDA prior to selling its products within the United States, and foreign regulatory approvals must be obtained to sell its products internationally. There can be no assurance that the Company will receive regulatory approval of any of its product candidates, and a substantial amount of time may pass before the Company achieves a level of revenues adequate to support its operations, if at all. The Company also expects to incur substantial expenditures in connection with the regulatory approval process for each of its product candidates during their respective developmental periods. Obtaining marketing approval will be directly dependent on the Company's ability to implement the necessary regulatory steps required to obtain marketing approval in the United States and in other countries. The Company cannot predict the outcome of these activities.

Based on its current cash resources and commitments, and cash received in private offerings in 2012 (see notes 10g and 17b), the Company believes it will be able to maintain its current planned development activities and the corresponding level of expenditures for at least the next 12 months, although no assurance can be given that it will not need additional funds prior to such time. If there are unexpected increases in general and administrative expenses or research and development expenses, the Company may need to seek additional financing during the next 12 months.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 1 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued):

b. Accounting principles

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”).

c. Use of estimates in the preparation of financial statements

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the financial statements date and the reported expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

As applicable to these consolidated financial statements, the most significant estimates and assumptions relate to stock based compensation, valuation and impairment of marketable securities and valuation of tax exposure.

d. Functional currency

The currency of the primary economic environment in which the operations of the Group are conducted is the U.S. dollar (“\$” or “dollar”).

Most of the group’s operating expenses are incurred in dollars. Thus, the functional currency of the Group is the dollar.

Transactions and balances originally denominated in dollars are presented at their original amounts. Balances in foreign currencies are translated into dollars using historical and current exchange rates for non-monetary and monetary balances, respectively. For foreign transactions and other items reflected in the statements of operations, the following exchange rates are used: (1) for transactions - exchange rates at transaction dates or average rates and (2) for other items (derived from non-monetary balance sheet items such as depreciation) - historical exchange rates. The resulting transaction gains or losses are carried to financial income or expenses, as appropriate.

e. Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its Subsidiary. All inter-company transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

F - 10

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 1 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued):

f. Property and equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost and depreciated by the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets.

Annual rates of depreciation are as follows:

	%
Computers and peripheral equipment	33
Office furniture and equipment	15-33

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the term of the lease which is shorter than the estimated useful life of the improvements.

g. Income taxes

1. Deferred taxes

Deferred taxes are determined utilizing the asset and liability method based on the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial accounting and tax bases of assets and liabilities under the applicable tax laws. Deferred tax balances are computed using the tax rates expected to be in effect when those differences reverse. A valuation allowance in respect of deferred tax assets is provided if, based upon the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The Company has provided a full valuation allowance with respect to its deferred tax assets.

Regarding the Subsidiary, the recognition is prohibited for deferred tax liabilities or assets that arise from differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities that are measured from the local currency into dollars using historical exchange rates, and that result from changes in exchange rates or indexing for tax purposes. Consequently, the abovementioned differences were not reflected in the computation of deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Taxes that would apply in the event of disposal of investments in the subsidiary have not been taken into account in computing deferred taxes, as it is the Company's intention to hold this investment, not to realize it.

2. Uncertainty in income tax

The Company follows a two-step approach to recognizing and measuring uncertain tax positions. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Such liabilities are classified as long-term, unless the liability is expected to be resolved within twelve months from the balance sheet date. The Company's policy is to include interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits within income tax expenses.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 1 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued):

h. Research and development, net

Research and development expenses include costs directly attributable to the conduct of research and development programs, including the cost of salaries, employee benefits, costs of registered patents materials, supplies, the cost of services provided by outside contractors, including services related to the Company's clinical trials, clinical trial expenses and the full cost of manufacturing drug for use in research and preclinical development. All costs associated with research and development are expensed as incurred.

Clinical trial costs are a significant component of research and development expenses and include costs associated with third-party contractors. The Company out sources a substantial portion of its clinical trial activities, utilizing external entities such as Contract Research Organizations, independent clinical investigators, and other third-party service providers to assist the Company with the execution of its clinical studies. For each clinical trial that the Company conducts, clinical trial costs are expensed immediately.

Grants received from the OCS and Bio-Jerusalem are recognized as grant income when the grants become receivable, provided there is reasonable assurance that the Company will comply with the conditions attached to the grant and there is reasonable assurance the grant will be received. The grants are deducted from the related research and development expenses as the costs are incurred and are presented in R&D expenses, net. See also notes 9j and 9k.

i. Cash equivalents

The Company considers all short term, highly liquid investments, which include short-term deposits with original maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase that are not restricted as to withdrawal or use and are readily convertible to known amounts of cash, to be cash equivalents.

j. Comprehensive loss

The Company has no other comprehensive loss components other than net loss for the fiscal years of 2012 and 2011.

k. Loss per common share

Basic and diluted net loss per common share are computed by dividing the net loss for the period by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding and shares relating to receipts on account of shares in equity during the period. Outstanding stock options and warrants have been excluded from the calculation of the diluted loss per share because all such securities are anti-dilutive for all periods presented. The total number of common stock options and warrants excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss was 1,892,171 for the year ended August 31, 2012 (1,266,700 for the year ended August 31, 2011).

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 1 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued):

l. Impairment in value of long-lived assets

The Company reviews long-lived assets, to be held and used, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. In the event the sum of the expected future cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) of the long-lived assets is less than the carrying amount of such assets, an impairment loss would be recognized, and the assets are written down to their estimated fair values.

m. Stock based compensation

Equity awards granted to employees are accounted for using the grant-date fair value method. The fair value of share-based payment transactions is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period, net of estimated forfeitures. The Company estimated forfeitures based on historical experience and anticipated future conditions.

The Company elected to recognize compensation cost for an award with only service conditions that has a graded vesting schedule using the accelerated method based on the multiple-option award approach. When stock options are granted as consideration for services provided by consultants and other non-employees, the transaction is accounted for based on the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the stock options issued, whichever is more reliably measurable. The fair value of the options granted is measured on a final basis at the end of the related service period and is recognized over the related service period using the straight-line method.

n. Warrants issued as part of capital raisings that are classified as a liability

Warrants that entitle the holder to down-round protection (through ratchet and anti-dilution provisions) are classified as liabilities in the statement of financial position.

The liability is measured both initially and in subsequent periods in fair value, with changes in fair value charged to finance expenses, net. See note 7.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 1 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued):

o. Fair value measurement:

Fair value is based on the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In order to increase consistency and comparability in fair value measurements, the guidance establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes observable and unobservable inputs used to measure fair value into three broad levels, which are described as follows:

Level 1: Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for assets or liabilities. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to Level 1 inputs.

Level 2: Observable prices that are based on inputs not quoted on active markets, but corroborated by market data.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs are used when little or no market data is available. The fair value hierarchy gives the lowest priority to Level 3 inputs.

As of August 31, 2012 the assets or liabilities measured at fair value comprise of:

- available for sale securities (level 1).
- warrants (level 3).

In determining fair value, the Company utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent.

In order to secure the fulfillment of the Company's obligations under the derivatives agreements, the Company has placed a restricted deposit with the bank in an amount of \$16,000.

Available-for-sale securities are reported at fair value with unrealized gains and losses, net of related tax, recorded as a separate component of other comprehensive income in equity until realized. Unrealized losses that are considered to be other-than-temporary are charged to statement of operations as an impairment charge and are included in the consolidated statement of operations under impairment of available-for-sale securities.

The Company considers available evidence in evaluating potential impairments of its investments, including the duration and extent to which fair value is less than cost, and the Company's ability and intent to hold the investment. Realized gains and losses on sales of the securities are included in the consolidated statement of operations as financial income or expenses.

p. Concentration of credit risks

Financial instruments that subject the Company to credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, deposit and short term investments which are deposited in major financial institutions. The Company is of the opinion that the credit risk in respect of these balances is remote.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 1 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued):

q. Newly issued and recently adopted accounting pronouncements:

1. In May 2011, the Financial Accounting Standard Board ("FASB") issued an accounting update that amends ASC No. 820, "Fair Value Measurement" regarding fair value measurements and disclosure requirements. The amendments are effective during interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011 and are to be applied prospectively. The Company adopted the accounting update beginning in the third quarter of fiscal year 2012. As applicable to the Company, the adoption of the new guidance did not have any material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

2. In June 2011, the FASB issued an update to ASC No. 220, "Presentation of Comprehensive Income," which eliminates the option to present other comprehensive income and its components in the statement of shareholders' equity. The Company can elect to present the items of net income and other comprehensive income in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate, but consecutive, statements. Under either method the statement would need to be presented with equal prominence as the other primary financial statements. The amended guidance, which must be applied retroactively, is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2011, with earlier adoption permitted. In December 2011, the FASB issued another update on the topic, which deferred the effective date pertaining only to the presentation of reclassification adjustments on the face of the financial statements. The accounting update will be applicable to the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2013. The adoption of the new guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

r. Reclassifications

Certain figures in respect of prior years have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

NOTE 2 - SHORT TERM INVESTMENTS:

Amount represents bank deposits with an original maturity of more than three months but less than one year.

	Annual interest rate	August 31	
		2012 Amount	2011 Annual interest rate Amount
Dollars deposits	0.85%	\$ 260,371	0.7-0.86% \$ 1,801,400
NIS deposits	1.93-1.97%	194,010	-
		\$ 454,381	\$ 1,801,400

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 3 - MARKETABLE SECURITIES:

Marketable securities consist wholly of equity securities of D.N.A Biomedical Solutions Ltd. which were received in March 2011 as part of the consideration for selling the Company's equity method investee Entera. Those securities are classified as available-for-sale and are recorded at fair value. The D.N.A Shares are listed on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange ("TASE") and their tradability was restricted for a period of 6 months from the closing date of the transaction according to TASE policy with regards to private placements. Until September 30, 2011, the fair value of the restricted securities was measured based on the quoted prices of the otherwise identical unrestricted securities, adjusted for the effect of the restriction by applying a proper discount. The discount was determined with reference to other similar restricted instruments. Similar securities, with no restriction on tradability, are quoted on an active market. As of the first quarter of 2011, the securities are not restricted and the fair value of the securities is measured based on the quoted prices of the securities on an active market.

Financial assets carried at fair value as of August 31, 2012 and August 31, 2011 are classified in the tables below in one of the three categories described above:

	Level 1	Level 3	Total
Marketable securities:			
August 31, 2012	\$ 200,311	-	\$ 200,311
August 31, 2011	-	\$ 384,565	\$ 384,565

The following table summarizes the activity for those financial assets where fair value measurements are estimated utilizing Level 3 inputs:

	August 31	
	2012	2011
Carrying value at the beginning of the period	\$ 384,565	\$ -
Additions - see note 5	-	581,977
Reclassification to level 1	(384,565)	-
Impairment of available-for-sale securities - financial expenses	-	(197,412)
Carrying value at the end of the period	\$ -	\$ 384,565

As of August 31, 2012, the carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivables, other current assets and accounts payables and accrued expenses approximates their fair values due to the short-term maturities of these instruments.

The fair value of long-term deposits also approximates their carrying value, since they bear interest at rates close to the prevailing market rates. The amounts funded in respect of employee rights are stated at cash surrender value which approximates its fair value.

As to financial liabilities carried at fair value, see note 7.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 4 - ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE:

Composition of accounts receivable , grouped by major classifications, is as follows:

	August 31	
	2012	2011
Receivables from D.N.A (see note 5)	\$ -	\$ 450,844
Tax Authorities	53,341	32,406
Other receivables	34,350	59,641
	\$ 87,691	\$ 542,891

NOTE 5 - AGREEMENT WITH D.N.A BIOMEDICAL SOLUTIONS LTD

a. In June 2010, the Subsidiary entered into an agreement with D.N.A, for the establishment of a new company, Entera. According to the JV Agreement, D.N.A invested \$600,000, in two stages, in Entera, and Entera was owned in equal parts by the Subsidiary and D.N.A. In consideration for 50% of Entera's shares, the Subsidiary entered into a Patent License Agreement with Entera, according to which, the Subsidiary out-licensed to Entera a technology for the development of oral delivery drugs for certain actions.

Mr. Zeev Bronfeld, who is one of D.N.A 's directors and controlling shareholders, is also an affiliated stockholder of the Company.

The Group has concluded Entera was a variable interest entity (a "VIE"), according to the terms of the JV Agreement until its sale in March 2011, as described below.

b. On February 22, 2011, the Subsidiary entered into a share purchase agreement with D.N.A for the sale of 47% of Entera's outstanding share capital on an undiluted basis. The closing of that transaction took place on March 31, 2011. As consideration for the Entera shares, the Subsidiary received a promissory note issued by D.N.A in the principal amount of \$450,000, with an annual interest rate of 0.45%, which was paid on November 14, 2011, and 8,404,667 ordinary shares of D.N.A (the "D.N.A Shares"), having a fair value of \$581,977 as of the closing date of the transaction. The D.N.A Shares are listed on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange ("TASE") and their tradability was restricted for a period of 6 months from the closing date of the transaction according to TASE policy with regards to private placements.

D.N.A.'s securities are classified as available-for-sale, during 2012 and 2011 the Company recognized an impairment of \$184,254 and \$197,412, respectively.

In addition, on the closing date, D.N.A participated in the Company's private placement, at same investment terms granted to other investors at that period, for which it received 65,104 shares of our common stock and five-year warrants to purchase 22,787 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share for \$250,000.

As part of the transaction, the Subsidiary entered into a patent transfer agreement (that replaced the original license agreement) according to which, the Subsidiary assigned to Entera all of its right, title and interest in and to the patent

application that it has licensed to Entera since August 2010. Under this agreement, the Subsidiary is entitled to receive from Entera royalties of 3% of Entera's net revenues (as defined in the agreement) and a license back of that patent application for use in respect of diabetes and influenza. On August 31, 2012, Entera had not yet realized any revenues and did not pay any royalties to the Subsidiary.

F - 17

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 5 - AGREEMENT WITH D.N.A BIOMEDICAL SOLUTIONS LTD (continued):

Upon the closing, Oramed, Entera and D.N.A terminated the joint venture agreement, as amended, entered into on June 1, 2010 in connection with the formation of Entera.

In 2011, the Subsidiary recognized a gain on sale of investment of \$1,033,004 from the transaction, as followed:

Fair value of D.N.A Shares	\$581,977
Receivables from D.N.A	450,000
Re-classification of currency translation adjustments	7,930
	\$1,039,907
Less - net cost of the investment realized	(6,903)
	\$1,033,004

As a result of the above transaction, the Company no longer has the ability to exert significant influence over Entera and the remaining 3% interest, in the amount of \$1,027, is accounted for at a cost method investment.

NOTE 6 - PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET:

- a. Composition of property and equipment, grouped by major classifications, is as follows:

	August 31	
	2012	2011
Cost:		
Leasehold improvements	\$ 76,029	\$ 76,029
Office furniture and equipment	19,941	19,941
Computers and peripheral equipment	29,642	27,513
	125,612	123,483
Less - accumulated depreciation and amortization	120,844	106,107
	\$ 4,768	\$ 17,376

- b. Depreciation expenses totaled \$14,737 and \$28,303 in the years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 7 - WARRANTS

As part of the Company's private placements as described in notes 10a and 10f, warrants were granted to an investor who was considered as a leading investor (the "Leading Investor). 182,292 warrants were granted in January 2011 (the "2011 Warrants") and 112,613 were granted in August 2012. Each warrant was granted for five years at an initial exercise price of \$6.00 per share. The warrants include anti-dilution protection (the "full ratchet anti-dilution protection"), from the second year anniversary date after issuing the warrant, subject to certain limitations and while the warrant is outstanding. In the event the Company shall issue or sell any common stock for a consideration per share lower than the exercise price then in effect, or shall issue or sell any options, warrants or other rights for the purchase or acquisition of such shares at a consideration per share of less than the exercise price then in effect, the warrants will be amended to (a) reduce the exercise price to an amount equal to the per share consideration payable to the company in such sale or issuance, and (b) the quantity of warrants will be updated, based on certain rules as determined in the Warrants Agreements with the Leading Investor.

As a result of the August 2012 private placements, and pursuant to the adjustment terms of the 2011 Warrants held by the Leading Investor, prior to such private placements, the warrant held by the Leading Investor was amended to: (i) reduce the exercise price from \$6.00 to \$4.44, (ii) increase the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the warrant from 182,292 to 246,341, and (iii) delete the limitation which restricted the Leading Investor's ability from receiving more than 9.9% of the Company's outstanding shares.

As to amendment to the Warrant after August 31, 2012, see also note 17d.

As of August 31, 2011, the Warrants that were granted to this investor during the year ended August 31, 2011 were presented within stockholders' equity. After further review, the Company has determined that these instruments should have been classified as liabilities. Changes in the fair value of these Warrants require adjustments to the amount of the liabilities recorded on the Company's balance sheet, and the corresponding gain or loss is required to be recorded in the Company's statement of operations. The Company assessed the materiality of the correction and concluded that it was immaterial to previously reported annual and interim amounts and that the correction of the error in 2012 is not material to the current year results of operations. Accordingly, the Company corrected this error during the year ended August 31, 2012 and did not restate its consolidated financial statements for the prior years or interim periods impacted.

The fair value of the warrants was determined by using Monte Carlo type model based on the risk neutral approach. The model takes as an input the estimated future dates when new capital will be raised, and builds a multi-step dynamic model. The first step is to model the risk neutral distribution of the share value on the new issue dates, then for each path to use the Black-Scholes model to estimate the value of the warrants on the last issue date including all the changes in exercise price and quantity along this path. The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement is the future expected issue dates. Significant delay in this input would result a higher fair value measurement.

Financial liabilities carried at fair value as of August 31, 2012 are classified in the tables below in one of the three fair value categories:

	Fair value measurements at reporting date using	
	Level 3	Total
Warrants -		
August 31, 2012	\$ 637,182	\$ 637,182

The following table summarizes the activity for those financial liabilities where fair value measurements are estimated utilizing Level 3 inputs:

	August 31 2012
Carrying value at the beginning of the period	-
Additions	\$ 494,478
Changes in fair value of warrant liabilities	142,704
Carrying value at the end of the period	\$ 637,182

As to the change in the terms of the warrants after August 31, 2012, see note 17e.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 8 - EMPLOYEES RIGHTS UPON RETIREMENT:

The Subsidiary is required to make a severance payment upon dismissal of an employee, or upon termination of employment in certain circumstances. The severance pay liability to the employees (based upon length of service and the latest monthly salary - one month's salary for each year employed) is recorded on the Subsidiary's balance sheets under "Liability for employee rights upon retirement." The liability is recorded as if it were payable at each balance sheet date on an undiscounted basis.

The liability is funded in part from the purchase of insurance policies or by the establishment of pension funds with dedicated deposits in the funds. The amounts used to fund these liabilities are included in the Subsidiary's balance sheets under "Funds in respect of employee rights upon retirement." These policies are the Subsidiary's assets. However, under labor agreements and subject to certain limitations, any policy may be transferred to the ownership of the individual employee for whose benefit the funds were deposited. In the years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011, the Subsidiary deposited \$3,620 and \$3,275, respectively, with insurance companies in connection with its severance payment obligations.

In accordance with the current employment agreements with certain employees, the Subsidiary makes regular deposits with certain insurance companies for accounts controlled by each applicable employee in order to secure the employee's rights upon retirement. The Subsidiary is fully relieved from any severance pay liability with respect to each such employee after it makes the payments on behalf of the employee. The liability accrued in respect of these employees and the amounts funded, as of the respective agreement dates, are not reflected in the Subsidiary's balance sheets, as the amounts funded are not under the control and management of the Subsidiary and the pension or severance pay risks have been irrevocably transferred to the applicable insurance companies (the "Contribution Plans").

The amounts of severance pay expenses were \$5,615 and \$10,241 for the years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. \$7,089 and \$6,966 in the years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, were in respect of a Contribution Plan.

The Subsidiary expects to contribute approximately \$10,155 in the year ending August 31, 2013 to insurance companies in connection with its severance liabilities for its operations for that year, \$7,619 of which will be contributed to one or more Contribution Plans.

NOTE 9 - COMMITMENTS:

- a. Under the terms of the First Agreement with Hadasit (note 1a above), the Company retained Hadasit to provide consulting and clinical trial services. As remuneration for the services provided under the agreement, Hadasit is entitled to \$200,000. The primary researcher for Hadasit is Dr. Miriam Kidron, a director and officer of the Company. The funds paid to Hadasit under the agreement are deposited by Hadasit into a research fund managed by Dr. Kidron. Pursuant to the general policy of Hadasit with respect to its research funds, Dr. Kidron receives from Hadasit a management fee in the rate of 10% of all the funds deposited into this research fund. The total amount paid to Dr. Kidron out of this fund was \$10,214.

On January 7, 2009, the Company entered into a second agreement with Hadasit (the "Second Agreement") which confirms that Hadasit has conveyed, transferred and assigned all of its ownership rights in the patents acquired under

the First Agreement to the Company, and certain other patents filed by the Company after the First Agreement as a result of the collaboration between the Company and Hadasit.

F - 20

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 9 - COMMITMENTS (continued):

On July 8, 2009, the Company entered into a third agreement with Hadasit, Prof. Itamar Raz and Dr. Miriam Kidron ("the Third Agreement"), to retain consulting and clinical trial services from Hadasit. According to the Third Agreement, Hadasit was entitled to total consideration of \$400,000 to be paid by Oramed. \$200,000 of this amount was agreed in the terms of the First Agreement, and the remaining of \$200,000 was paid in accordance with the actual progress of the study. The total amount was paid through May 31, 2011.

On September 11, 2011, the Company entered into a fourth agreement with Hadasit, Dr. Miriam Kidron and Dr. Daniel Schurr (the "Fourth Agreement"), to retain consulting and clinical trial services. According to the Fourth Agreement, Hadasit will be entitled to consideration of \$200,000 to be paid by the Company in accordance with the actual progress of the study. None of which was recognized or paid through August 31, 2012.

b. The Subsidiary has entered into operating lease agreements for vehicles used by its employees for a period of 3 years.

The lease expenses for the years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011 were \$29,543 and \$37,144, respectively. The future lease payments under the lease agreement are \$21,201, \$8,237 and \$686 for the years ending August 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015, respectively.

As security for its obligation under the lease agreements the Subsidiary deposited \$7,840, which are classified as long term deposits.

c. On March 18, 2012, the Subsidiary entered into a lease agreement for its office facilities in Israel. The lease agreement is for a period of 57 months commencing January 1, 2012. The monthly lease payment will be NIS 3,400 in 2012, NIS 4,225 in 2013 and NIS 5,610 from 2014 onwards, and will be linked to the increase in the Israeli consumer price index (as of August 31, 2012, the monthly payment in the Company's functional currency is \$844, the future annual lease payments under the agreement will be \$11,768 in 2013, \$15,338 in 2013 and \$16,713 from 2014 onwards).

As security for its obligation under this lease agreement the Company provided a bank guarantee in an amount equal to three monthly lease payments.

d. On April 21, 2009, the Subsidiary entered into a consulting service agreement with ADRES Advanced Regulatory Services Ltd. ("ADRES") (the "Original Agreement") pursuant to which ADRES will provide consulting services relating to quality assurance and regulatory processes and procedures in order to assist the Subsidiary in submission of a U.S. Investigational New Drug ("IND") according to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") regulations. In consideration for the services provided under the agreement, ADRES will be entitled to total cash compensation of \$211,000, of which the amount of \$110,000 will be paid as a monthly fixed fee of \$10,000 each month for 11 months commencing May 2009, and the remaining \$101,000 will be paid based on achievement of certain milestones. \$160,000 of the total amount was paid through November 30, 2011, \$50,000 of which was paid for completing the first three milestones.

On February 26, 2012, the parties entered into an amendment agreement, according to which the Subsidiary paid the remaining \$51,000 of the Original Agreement upon execution of the amendment agreement. In addition, beginning March 1, 2012 and until submission of the IND, the Subsidiary will pay ADRES a monthly fee of approximately \$3,600. The Company recognized the \$51,000 as an expense during 2012.

F - 21

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 9 - COMMITMENTS (continued):

- e. On February 10, 2010, the Subsidiary entered into an agreement with Vetgenerics Research G. Ziv Ltd, a clinical research organization, to conduct a toxicology trial on its oral insulin capsules. The total cost estimated for the studies is €107,100 (\$154,320) of which €89,923 (\$129,570) was paid through August 31, 2012. The Company did not recognize any expense during 2012 with respect to said agreement.
- f. On February 15, 2011, the Subsidiary entered into a consulting agreement with a third party (the "Consultant") for a period of five years, pursuant to which the Consultant will provide consultation on scientific and clinical matters. The Consultant is entitled to a fixed monthly fee of \$8,000, royalties of 8% of the net royalties actually received by the Subsidiary in respect of the patent that was sold to Entera on February 22, 2011 and an option to purchase up to 20,834 shares of common stock of the Company at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. The option vests in five annual installments commencing February 16, 2012 and expires on February 16, 2021. The initial fair value of the option on the date of grant was \$62,185, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 78.65%; risk-free interest rates of 3.62%; and the remaining expected term of 10 years. The fair value of the option as of August 31, 2012 was \$54,345, using the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% and expected term of 8.5 years; expected volatility of 75.41%; and risk-free interest rate of 1.29%. The fair value of the option granted is remeasured at each balance sheet reporting date and is recognized over the related service period using the straight-line method.
- g. On June 22, 2011, the Subsidiary issued a purchase order to SAFC Pharma for producing one of its oral capsule ingredients in the amount of \$600,000. During the year ended August 31, 2012, only a quantity valued at approximately \$444,000 was supplied to the Subsidiary, of which \$170,000 was paid through August 31, 2012, and the remaining is presented under accounts payable and accrued expenses.
- h. On December 12, 2011, the Subsidiary entered into a Supply Agreement with Swiss Caps AG ("Swiss Caps"), according to which, Swiss Caps will manufacture insulin capsules for total consideration of CHF 395,000 (approximately \$411,000) of which CHF 340,000 (approximately \$375,000) was paid and recognized through August 31, 2012.
- i. On February 15, 2012, the Company entered into an advisory agreement with a third party for a period of one year, pursuant to which such third party will provide investors relations services and will be entitled to a share based compensation as follows: 25,000 shares of common stock of the Company will be issued in six installments over the engagement period, commencing February 15, 2012, and a warrant to purchase 62,500 shares of common stock of the Company at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. The warrant vests in 12 monthly installments commencing February 15, 2012 and expires on February 15, 2017. The initial fair value of the option on the date of grant was \$121,304, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 76.82%; risk-free interest rates of 0.81%; and the remaining expected term of 5 years.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 9 - COMMITMENTS (continued):

On July 3, 2012, the Company and the third party entered into an amendment to the agreement, according to which the original agreement will be extended until July 3, 2013 (unless terminated earlier by one of the parties), and a new payment schedule was determined for the remainder of the share based compensation until July 3, 2013. The Company records expenses in respect of this warrant during the term of the services.

The fair value of the option as of August 31, 2012, was \$115,698, using the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% and expected term of 4.5 years; expected volatility of 75.41%; and risk-free interest rate of 0.52%. The fair value of the option granted is remeasured at each balance sheet reporting date and is recognized over the related service period using the straight-line method.

j. Grants from Bio-Jerusalem

The Subsidiary is committed to pay royalties to the Bio-Jerusalem fund on proceeds from future sales at a rate of 4% and up to 100% of the amount of the grant received by the Company (Israeli CPI linked) at the total amount of \$52,733. As of August 31, 2012, the Subsidiary had not yet realized any revenues and did not incur any royalty liability.

During the year ended August 31, 2012 no grants were received from Bio-Jerusalem. For the period from inception on April 12, 2002 through August 31, 2012, the research and development expenses are presented net of Bio-Jerusalem grants, in the total amount of \$52,733.

k. Grants from the Chief Scientist Office ("OCS")

Under the terms of the Company's funding from the Israeli Government, royalties of 3%-3.5% are payable on sales of products developed from a project so funded, up to 100% of the amount of the grant received by the Company (dollar linked) with the addition of annual interest at a rate based on LIBOR.

At the time the grants were received, successful development of the related projects was not assured. In case of failure of a project that was partly financed as above, the Company is not obligated to pay any such royalties.

On August 31, 2012, the Subsidiary had not yet realized any revenues from the said project and did not incur any royalty liability. The total amount that was actually received through August 31, 2012 was \$1,332,374.

For the years ended August 31, 2012, and 2011, and for the period from inception on April 12, 2002 through August 31, 2012, the research and development expenses are presented net of OCS Grants, in the total amount of \$372,959, \$296,995 and \$1,415,557, respectively.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 10 - STOCK HOLDERS' EQUITY:

The Company's shares are traded on the Over-The-Counter Bulletin Board.

The following are capital stock transactions that took place during the years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011:

a. Between November 2010 and February 2011, the Company entered into Securities Purchase Agreements with a few accredited investors for the sale of 808,956 units at a purchase price of \$3.84 per unit for total consideration of \$3,106,000. Each unit consisted of one share of the Company's common stock and one common stock purchase warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase 0.35 a share of common stock exercisable for five years at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. For finder's fee with respect to these Securities Purchase Agreements, see note 11c..

As to the warrants purchased by the Leading Investor - see note 7.

b. On March 31, 2011, the Company consummated a transaction with D.N.A for the sale of 65,104 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase up to 22,787 shares of common stock, for a total purchase price of \$250,000 in cash. The shares and warrants were sold in units at a price per unit of \$3.84, each unit consisting of one share of common stock and a warrant to purchase 0.35 of a share of common stock. The warrants have an exercise price of \$6.00 per share, and a term of five years commencing from the closing of the transaction. See also note 5.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 10 - STOCK HOLDERS' EQUITY (continued):

c. In April 2011, the Company entered into Securities Purchase Agreements with nine accredited investors for the sale of 93,701 units at a purchase price of \$3.84 per unit for total consideration of \$359,800.

d. In May 2011, the Company issued 14,744 shares of its common stock, valued at \$47,769, in the aggregate, to Swiss Caps as settlement of our liability for services rendered in the past.

e. On August 15, 2011, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with a third party (the "Advisor") for a period of nine months, pursuant to which such Advisor provided investor relations services and received a monthly cash fee and shares of the Company's common stock in that were issued in three equal installments as follows: on each of December 12, 2011, March 14, 2012 and May 15, 2012, the Company issued 6,917 shares of its common stock at fair value of \$24,900, \$26,560 and \$24,900, respectively.

f. On each of March 14, 2012 and July 5, 2012, the Company issued 4,167 shares of its common stock to an advisor as remuneration for services provided. The fair value of the shares at the dates of grant was \$15,500 and \$16,000, respectively. See also note 9i.

g. In August 2012, the Company entered into Securities Purchase Agreements with a number of investors for the sale of 801,942 units at a purchase price of \$4.44 per unit for total consideration of \$3,560,192. Each unit consisted of one share of the Company's common stock and one common stock purchase warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase 0.50 a share of common stock exercisable for five years at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. The investors were granted customary registration rights with respect to resales of shares, including the shares underlying the warrants. In addition, in August 2012, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an investor for the sale of 5,652 units at same terms as describe above. As the payment from said investor was received during September 2012, following which, the Company issued him its shares of common stock, the proceeds from that investment, of \$25,093 are presented as shares and warrants to be issued for cash.

As to the units purchased by the Leading Investor and the amendment to the 2011 Warrants, see note 7.

The Company paid cash consideration of \$71,250 as finders' fees in connection with the securities purchase agreements.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.
(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 10 - STOCK HOLDERS' EQUITY (continued):

- h. As to shares issued as part of stock based compensation plan see note 11.
- i. As to a Clinical Trial Manufacturing Agreement with Swiss Caps, see note 11a.

F - 26

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 11 - STOCK BASED COMPENSATION:

On October 15, 2006, the Company's Board of Directors adopted the 2006 Stock Option Plan (the "2006 Stock Option Plan") for reserving a pool of 250,000 shares of the Company's common stock which may be issued at the discretion of the Company's Board of Directors from time to time.

On May 5, 2008, the Company's Board of Directors adopted the 2008 Stock Option Plan (the "2008 Stock Option Plan") for reserving a pool of 666,667 shares of the Company's common stock which may be issued at the discretion of the Company's Board of Directors from time to time.

On August 8, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors decided to cancel the 2006 Stock Option Plan, under which there were no longer any outstanding securities, and to reserve an additional 333,334 shares of the Company's common stock to the 2008 Stock Option Plan, which reflected a net increase of 83,334 shares with respect to the total amount of shares in both plans.

Under the 2008 Stock Option Plan 1,000,000 shares have been reserved for the grant of options, which may be issued at the discretion of the Company's Board of Directors from time to time. Under this Plan, each option is exercisable into one share of common stock of the Company.

The options may be exercised after vesting and in accordance with vesting schedules which will be determined by the Board of Directors for each grant. The maximum term of the options is 10 years.

The fair value of each stock option grant is estimated at the date of grant using a Black Scholes option pricing model. The volatility is based on a historical volatility, by statistical analysis of the daily share price for past periods. The expected term is the length of time until the expected dates of exercising the options, based on estimated data regarding employees' exercise behavior.

The following are stock options and warrants transactions made during the years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011:

- a. On October 30, 2006, the Company entered into a Clinical Trial Manufacturing Agreement with Swiss Caps, pursuant to which Swiss Caps would manufacture and deliver the oral insulin capsule developed by the Company. In consideration for the services being provided to the Company by Swiss Caps, the Company agreed to pay certain predetermined amounts which are to be paid in common stock of the Company, the number of shares to be issued is based on the invoice received from Swiss Caps, and the stock market price 10 days after the invoice is issued. During the year ended on August 31, 2011, the Company issued 44,220 shares of its common stock to Swiss Caps as remuneration for the services provided in the amount of \$167,569. No shares were issued to Swiss Caps during the year ended on August 31, 2012.
- b. On February 15, 2011, the Company granted options under the 2008 Stock Incentive Plan to purchase up to 20,834 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 to a consultant. The options vest in five annual installments commencing February 16, 2012 and expire on February 16, 2021. The initial fair value of the option on the date of grant, was \$62,185, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 78.65%; risk-free interest rates of 3.42%; and the remaining contractual life of 10 years. The fair value of the options granted is measured on a final basis at

the end of the related service period and is recognized over the related service period using the straight-line method.

F - 27

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 11 - STOCK BASED COMPENSATION (continued):

- c. In March 2011, in connection with the securities purchase agreement, as described in note 10a, the Company issued 16,397 shares of the Company's common stock and warrants to purchase 5,906 shares of common stock to three individuals, as finders' fees. The fair value of the shares at the date of grant was \$59,778, and the fair value of the warrants at that date was \$12,630, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 78.54% - 78.68%; risk-free interest rates of 2.11% - 2.19%; and the remaining expected term of 5 years. The warrants have an exercise price of \$6.00 per share
- d. In April 2011, the Company entered into Securities Purchase Agreements with nine accredited investors for the sale of 93,701 units at a purchase price of \$3.84 per unit for total consideration of \$359,800. Each unit consisted of one share of the Company's common stock and one common stock purchase warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase 0.35 a share of common stock exercisable for five years at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. The Company paid \$21,588 and issued on July 2011, 5,622 warrants as finders' fees. The fair value of the warrants at that date was \$11,050, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 79.28%; risk-free interest rates of 2.09%; and the remaining expected term of 5 years.
- e. On April 27, 2011, 3,584 options were granted to ExperiMind Ltd as remuneration for services rendered at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share (higher than the traded market price on the date of grant). The options vested immediately on the date of grant and will expire on April 26, 2016. The fair value of these options on the date of grant, was \$10,000, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 79.24%; risk-free interest rates of 2.06%; and the remaining expected term of 5 years.
- f. In May 2011, the Company issued 16,667 shares of its common stock, valued at \$60,000, in the aggregate, to New Castle Consulting, LLC as remuneration for services rendered in the six month period that commenced on May 4, 2011.
- g. On July 25, 2011, the Company issued warrants to purchase 2,667 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share to The Trout Group, LLC as remuneration for services to be rendered during the 12 month period commencing May 13, 2011. The warrants vest in twelve equal annual installments commencing on October 13, 2011 and will expire on July 25, 2016. The fair value of these warrants on the date of grant, was \$5,057, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 77.39%; risk-free interest rates of 1.55%; and the remaining expected term of 5 years. The fair value of the option as of August 31, 2012, was \$4,548, using the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% and expected term of 4 years; expected volatility of 75.41%; and risk-free interest rate of 0.45%. The fair value of the option granted is remeasured at each balance sheet reporting date and is recognized over the related service period using the straight-line method.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 11 - STOCK BASED COMPENSATION (continued):

- h. On August 8, 2012, an aggregate of 144,000 options was granted to Nadav Kidron, the Company's President, Chief Executive Officer and director, and Miriam Kidron, the Company's Chief Medical and Technology Officer and director, both related parties, at an exercise price of \$4.08 per share (equivalent to the traded market price on the date of grant) 42,000 of the options vested immediately on the date of grant and the remainder will vest in seventeen equal monthly installments of 6,000 each. These options expire on August 7, 2022. The fair value of these options on the date of grant was \$373,565, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 76.03%; risk-free interest rates of 0.83%; and expected term of 5.5 years.
- i. On August 8, 2012, an aggregate of 43,334 options was granted to three Board of Directors members at an exercise price of \$4.08 per share (equivalent to the traded market price on the date of grant). The options vest in two equal annual installments, commencing January 1, 2013, and expire on August 7, 2022. The fair value of these options on the date of grant was \$114,694, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 76.03%; risk-free interest rates of 1.0375%; and expected term of 5.75 years.
- j. On August 8, 2012, 50,750 options were granted to an employee of the Subsidiary, at an exercise price of \$4.08 per share (equivalent to the traded market price on the date of grant). The options vest in 29 equal monthly installments of 1,750, commencing August 31, 2012, and expire on August 7, 2022. The fair value of these options on the date of grant was \$134,324, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 76.03%; risk-free interest rates of 1.0375%; and expected term of 5.75 years.
- k. On August 8, 2012, 6,250 options were granted to an employee of the Subsidiary, at an exercise price of \$4.08 per share (equivalent to the traded market price on the date of grant). The options vest in three equal annual installments, commencing January 1, 2013, and expire on August 7, 2022. The fair value of these options on the date of grant was \$16,780, using the Black Scholes option-pricing model and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 76.03%; risk-free interest rates of 0.935%; and expected term of 6 years.
- l. On August 8, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors approved an extension of the term of the 280,114 warrants held by Dr. Miriam Kidron by approximately two years from such approval, expiring on August 6, 2014. The incremental fair value of the warrant extension was negligible.

m. As to options granted to third parties, see note 9i.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 11 - STOCK BASED COMPENSATION (continued):

The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions:

	For options granted in the year ended August 31	
	2012	2011
Expected option life (years)	5-6	5-10
Expected stock price volatility (%)	76.0	76.8-78.7
Risk free interest rate (%)	0.8-1.0	1.6-3.6
Expected dividend yield (%)	0.0	0.0

A summary of the status of the stock options granted to employees and directors as of August 31, 2012 and 2011, and changes during the years ended on those dates, is presented below:

	Year ended August 31,		2011	
	2012	Weighted average exercise price \$	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price \$
Options outstanding at beginning of year	834,117	3.84	834,117	3.84
Changes during the year:				
Granted - at market price	244,334	4.08	-	
Expired	(141,667)	5.4	-	
Forfeited	(4,667)	5.64	-	
Options outstanding at end of year	932,116	3.72	834,117	3.84
Options exercisable at end of year	717,088		743,785	
Weighted average fair value of options granted during the year	\$ 3.36		-	

Costs incurred in respect of stock based compensation for employees and directors, for the years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011 were \$200,866 and \$502,593, respectively.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 11 - STOCK BASED COMPENSATION (continued):

The following table presents summary information concerning the options granted to employees and directors outstanding as of August 31, 2012:

Range of exercise prices \$	Number outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life Years	Weighted average exercise price \$	Aggregate intrinsic value \$
0.012	280,114	1.93	0.012	1,072,274
4.08 to 6.48	652,002	7.95	5.28	-
	932,116	6.14	3.72	1,072,274

The following table presents summary information concerning the options granted to employees and directors exercisable as of August 31, 2012:

Range of exercise prices \$	Number exercisable	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life Years	Weighted average exercise price \$	Aggregate intrinsic value \$
0.012	280,114	1.93	0.012	1,072,274
4.08 to 6.48	436,974	7.08	5.76	-
	717,088	5.07	3.48	1,072,274

As of August 31, 2012, there were \$574,758 of unrecognized compensation costs related to non-vested employees and directors, to be recorded over the next 28 months.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 11 - STOCK BASED COMPENSATION (continued):

A summary of the status of the stock options granted to non-employees as of August 31, 2012, and changes during the years ended on this date, is presented below:

	Year ended August 31		2011	
	2012	Weighted average exercise price \$	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price \$
Options outstanding at beginning of year	82,356	7.2	67,767	7.56
Changes during the year:				
Granted - at market price	-		-	
Granted - at an exercise price above market price	62,500	6.00	27,089	6.00
Expired	-		(12,500)	(8.52)
Options outstanding at end of year	144,456	6.72	82,356	7.20
Options exercisable at end of year	88,689		50,521	

The Company recorded stock compensation of \$117,098 and \$26,733 during the years ended August 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, related to consulting services.

The following table presents summary information concerning the options granted to non-employees outstanding as of August 31, 2012:

Range of exercise prices	Number outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life Years	Weighted average exercise price \$	Aggregate intrinsic value \$
\$ 4.08 to 6.48	111,120	4.79	5.88	-
9.12	33,336	4.83	9.12	-
	144,456	4.80	6.72	-

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 11 - STOCK BASED COMPENSATION (continued):

The following table presents summary information concerning the options granted to non-employee exercisable as of August 31, 2012:

Range of exercise prices	Number exercisable	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life Years	Weighted average exercise price	Aggregate intrinsic value
\$			\$	\$
4.08 to 6.48	58,131	4.15	5.88	-
9.12	30,558	5.25	9.12	-
	88,689	4.53	6.96	-

As of August 31, 2012 there were \$124,948 of unrecognized compensation costs related to non-vested non-employees, to be recorded over the next 45 months.

NOTE 12 - ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED EXPENSES:

	Year ended August 31,	
	2012	2011
Service providers	\$ 580,714	\$ 339,052
Payroll and related expenses	16,459	36,486
	\$ 597,173	\$ 375,538

NOTE 13 - RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES, NET:

	Year ended August 31,		Period from April 12, 2002 (inception) through August 31, 2012
	2012	2011	2012
Clinical trials	\$ 1,298,310	\$ 591,733	\$ 5,163,353
Payroll and consulting fees	385,646	413,191	1,921,533
Costs for registration of patents	110,811	189,342	451,610
Compensation costs in respect of options granted to employees, directors and consultants	98,688	265,327	2,921,881

Edgar Filing: PUMA BIOTECHNOLOGY, INC. - Form POS AM

Other	160,350	49,444	547,608
Less - grants from the OCS and Bio Jerusalem Fund	(372,959)	(349,728)	(1,468,290)
	\$ 1,680,845	\$ 1,159,309	\$ 9,532,694

F - 33

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 14 - GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

	Year ended August 31		Period from April 12, 2002 (inception) through August 31, 2012
	2012	2011	
Compensation costs in respect of options granted to employees, directors and consultants	\$ 172,470	\$ 263,999	\$ 2,049,406
Professional services	221,218	344,277	1,899,744
Consulting fees	159,136	171,167	970,900
Travel costs	71,529	54,976	545,930
Write off of debt	-	-	275,000
Business development	284,899	151,886	815,945
Payroll and related expenses	144,101	174,229	753,208
Insurance	22,375	23,890	118,921
Other	127,436	91,536	732,493
	\$ 1,203,164	\$ 1,275,960	\$ 8,161,547

NOTE 15 - TAXES ON INCOME:

Taxes on income included in the consolidated statements of operations represent current taxes due to taxable income of the Company and its Subsidiary.

a. Corporate taxation in the U.S.

The applicable corporate tax rate for the Company is 35%.

As of August 31, 2012, the Company has an accumulated tax loss carryforward of approximately \$4,896,605 (as of August 31, 2011, approximately \$3,468,280). Under U.S. tax laws, carryforward tax losses expire 20 years after the year in which incurred. In the case of the Company the net loss carryforward will expire in the years 2025 through 2032.

b. Corporate taxation in Israel:

The Subsidiary is taxed in accordance with Israeli tax laws. The regular corporate tax rate in Israel for 2012 is 25%.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 15 - TAXES ON INCOME (continued):

On December 6, 2011, the "Tax Burden Distribution Law" Legislation Amendment (2011) was published in the Official Gazette. Under this law, the previously approved gradual decrease in the corporate tax rate was cancelled. The Corporate tax rate will increase to 25% beginning 2012.

As of August 31, 2012, the Subsidiary has an accumulated tax loss carryforward of approximately \$5,905,361 (as of August 31, 2011, approximately \$3,328,946).

Deferred income taxes:

	August 31	
	2012	2011
In respect of:		
Net operating loss carryforward	3,190,152	1,813,108
Less - Valuation allowance	(3,190,152)	(1,813,108)
Net deferred tax assets	-, -	-, -

Realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon sufficient future taxable income during the period that deductible temporary differences and carryforwards are expected to be available to reduce taxable income. As the achievement of required future taxable income is uncertain, the Company recorded a full valuation allowance.

- c. Loss before taxes on income and income taxes included in the income statements of operations:

	Year ended August 31		Period from April 12, 2002 (inception) through August 31, 2012
	2012	2011	
Loss before taxes on income:			
U.S.	599,067	415,836	8,440,543
Outside U.S.	2,655,193	1,169,389	9,210,458
	\$ 3,254,260	\$ 1,585,225	\$ 17,651,001
Taxes on income:			
Current:			
U.S.	(7,569)	(33,567)	62,001
Outside U.S.	97,787	9,587	202,755
	\$ 90,218	\$ (23,980)	\$ 264,756

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 15 - TAXES ON INCOME (continued):

d. Reconciliation of the statutory tax benefit to effective tax expense

Following is a reconciliation of the theoretical tax expense, assuming all income is taxed at the regular tax rates applicable to companies in the United States, and the actual tax expense:

	Year ended August 31		Period from April 12, 2002 (inception) through August 31, 2012
	2012	2011	2012
Loss before income taxes as reported in the consolidated statement of operations	\$ (3,254,260)	\$ (1,585,225)	\$ (17,651,001)
Statutory tax benefit	(1,138,991)	(554,829)	(6,177,851)
Increase (decrease) in income taxes resulting from:			
Change in the balance of the valuation allowance for deferred tax losses	516,749	(58,357)	2,762,468
Disallowable deductions	120,156	481,122	2,244,091
Increase in taxes resulting from different tax rates applicable to Subsidiary	502,086	132,064	1,183,796
Uncertain tax position	90,218	(23,980)	228,272
Taxes on income for the reported year	\$ 90,218	\$ (23,980)	\$ 240,776

e. Uncertainty in Income Taxes

ASC No.740 "Income Taxes" requires significant judgment in determining what constitutes an individual tax position as well as assessing the outcome of each tax position. Changes in judgment as to recognition or measurement of tax positions can materially affect the estimate of the effective tax rate and consequently, affect the operating results of the Company. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to its tax contingencies as income tax expense. As of August 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company recorded \$15,539 and \$34,105, respectively, of penalties related to tax contingencies.

The following table summarizes the activity of the Company unrecognized tax benefits:

	Year ended August 31	
	2012	2011
Balance at Beginning of Year	\$ 138,054	\$ 162,034
Increase (decrease) in tax positions for the current year	90,218	(23,980)
Balance at End of Year	\$ 228,272	\$ 138,054

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 15 - TAXES ON INCOME (continued):

The Company does not expect unrecognized tax expenses to change significantly over the next 12 months.

The Company and the Subsidiary are subject to Israeli income tax examinations and to U.S. Federal income tax examinations for the tax years of 2008 through 2012. As of August 31, 2012, the Group did not record any change to its unrecognized tax benefits.

NOTE 16 - RELATED PARTIES - TRANSACTIONS:

a. During each of the fiscal years of 2012 and 2011 the Company paid to directors \$30,000, for managerial services.

b. As to the agreements with Hadasit, see note 9a.

c. On July 1, 2008, the Subsidiary entered into a consulting agreement with KNRYS Ltd. ("KNRYS"), an Israeli company owned by Nadav Kidron, whereby Mr. Nadav Kidron, through KNRYS, will provide services as President and Chief Executive Officer of both Oramed and the Subsidiary (the "Nadav Kidron Consulting Agreement"). Additionally, on July 1, 2008, the Subsidiary entered into a consulting agreement with KNRYS whereby Dr. Miriam Kidron, through KNRYS, will provide services as Chief Medical and Technology Officer of both Oramed and the Subsidiary (the "Miriam Kidron Consulting Agreement" and together with the Nadav Kidron Consulting Agreement, the "Consulting Agreements"). The Consulting Agreements replaced the employment agreements entered into between the Company and KNRYS, dated as of August 1, 2007, pursuant to which Nadav Kidron and Miriam Kidron, respectively, provided services to the Company and the Subsidiary. The Consulting Agreements are both terminable by either party upon 60 days prior written notice. The Consulting Agreements provide that KNRYS (i) will be paid, under each of the Consulting Agreements, in NIS a gross amount of NIS50,400 per month (as of August 31, 2012 the monthly payment in the Company's functional currency is \$12,512) and (ii) will be reimbursed for reasonable expenses incurred in connection with performance of the Consulting Agreements.

d. As to options granted to related parties, see note 11h.

e. According to the JV Agreement (note 5), Entera rented office space and services from the Subsidiary for a period of up to 24 months commencing August 19, 2010, for a non-refundable, up-front fee in the amount of \$36,000. The rent period ended on March 31, 2011, when the JV Agreement was terminated.

f. According to the JV agreement (note 5), the subsidiary of the Company provided accounting services to Entera at a monthly fee in the amount of NIS 3,500 (\$869). These services were ceased on March 31, 2011, when the JV agreement was terminated.

g. Balances with related parties:

	August 31	
	2012	2011
Accounts Receivables - KNRYS	\$ 404	-
Accounts payable and accrued expenses - KNRYS	-	\$ 18,502

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 17 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS:

- a. In September 2012, the Company issued 5,652 shares of its common stock and 2,826 common stock purchase warrant to an investor. See also note 10g.
- b. Between September and November 2012, the Company entered into Securities Purchase Agreements with a number of investors for the sale of 329,832 units at a purchase price of \$4.44 per unit for total consideration of \$1,464,425. Each unit consisted of one share of the Company's common stock and one common stock purchase warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase 0.50 a share of common stock exercisable for five years at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. The investors were granted customary registration rights with respect to resales of shares, including the shares underlying the warrants. In addition, the Leading Investor, who purchased 405,405 of the units, was granted the right to maintain its percentage of the shares of the Company's common stock outstanding by purchasing more shares whenever the Company proposes to issue certain additional shares to other investors. Such right only exists so long as such investor holds at least 5% of the Company's outstanding common stock. In addition, such investor's warrants contain full ratchet anti-dilution protection and cashless exercise provisions not contained in the other investors' warrants. The terms of the Leading Investor's Securities Purchase Agreement are substantially the same as those from 2011. See note 10a above.

As finder's fee, in connection with the securities purchase agreements, the Company paid cash consideration of \$5,385 and might be required to pay additional \$7,500, as well as issued 1,127 shares of the Company's common stock 564 common stock purchase warrant for other individual. The Company will also issue 12,745 shares of the Company's common stock and 6,373 common stock purchase warrant to a director as finder's fee with respect to the Securities Purchase Agreements described above and in note 10g.

- c. On September 27, 2012, the Subsidiary entered into a Master Services Agreement with Medpace, Inc. ("Medpace"), to retain it as a CRO, for its upcoming Phase 2 clinical trial for an oral insulin capsule, that is expected to start in the first calendar quarter of 2013 in the United States. As consideration for its services, the subsidiary will pay Medpace a total amount of approximately \$3,500,000 that will be paid during the term of the engagement and based on achievement of certain milestones.
- d. On October 30, 2012, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with D.N.A, according to which, the Company issued on that day to D.N.A 199,172 shares of its common stock, valued at approximately \$628,630 at the day of the transaction, in consideration for the option to purchase up to 21,637,611 ordinary shares of D.N.A with no additional cost. Following the exercise of the option by the Company, it will hold approximately 14.5% of D.N.A shareholders equity, including D.N.A shares that were received in March 2011, see note 5.

In addition, as a result of this agreement with D.N.A, and pursuant to the adjustment terms of the 2011 Warrants held by the Leading Investor, as described in note 10a and 10g, the Company further amended the 2011 Warrants by: (i) reducing the exercise price from \$0.37 to \$0.3138 and (ii) increasing the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the 2011 Warrants from 2,956,081 to 3,485,500.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE 17 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (continued):

e. On November 29, 2012, the Company and the Leading Investor entered into a letter agreement (the "Agreement") in connection with three warrants issued by the Company to the Leading Investor in January 2011, August 2012 and November 2012 (together, the "Three Warrants"). Pursuant to the Agreement, the Company and the Leading Investor agreed to amend the Three Warrants to provide that the anti-dilution protection of each of the Three Warrants shall be removed in its entirety. In addition, as to the Warrants issued in August and November 2012, the parties agreed that the exercise price shall be reduced to \$3.7656. On that day, the Company also issued to the Leading Investor a Common Stock Purchase Warrant (the "New Warrant") pursuant to which, the Leading Investor shall have the right to purchase up to 137,311 shares of the common stock of the Company over a period of four years at an exercise price of \$7.2 per share.

In addition to the New Warrant, Nadav Kidron, the Company's President, Chief Executive Officer and director, in his personal capacity as a shareholder of the Company, undertook and agreed that following the execution and delivery of the Agreement, in the event that an adjustment pursuant to the anti-dilution protection of any of the Three Warrants (had it not been amended by the Agreement thereof) would have been triggered and the number of shares of common stock of the Company that the Leading Investor would have been able to purchase under the Three Warrants would have increased by an aggregate number in excess of 137,311 shares, then the Leading Investor shall have the right to purchase from Mr. Kidron such number of shares of common stock of the Company owned by Mr. Kidron equal to such excess, up to a maximum of 112,690 shares of common stock of the Company at an exercise price of \$3.7656. The foregoing right shall survive until the termination of such Three Warrants.

f. On January 10, 2013, the Company's board of directors have approved a reverse stock split at a ratio of one-for-twelve, effective January 22, 2013, which decreased the number of common shares issued and outstanding as of August 31, 2012, from approximately 80.1 million shares to approximately 6.7 million shares and the number of authorized common shares from approximately 200 million shares to approximately 16.7 million shares. All share and per share amounts included in the consolidated financial statements have been adjusted retroactively to reflect the effects of the reverse stock split.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.

The following is a statement of approximate expenses to be incurred by Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc., or Oramed, the Company, we, us or our, in connection with the distribution of the securities registered under this registration statement:

	Amount
SEC fee	\$ 2,371.84
Legal fees and expenses	\$ 20,000
Accountant's fees and expenses	\$ 6,000
Printing expenses	\$ 1,700
Miscellaneous	\$ 928.16
Total	\$ 31,000

ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

Delaware law generally permits us to indemnify our directors, officers, employees and agents. A Delaware corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the person's conduct was unlawful. With respect to actions by or in the right of the corporation, no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit is brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which such court shall deem proper. To the extent that a former or present director or officer is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in defense of any action, suit, or proceeding subject to the Delaware corporate statute's indemnification provisions, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith.

Delaware law provides that expenses incurred by an officer or director in defending any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding may be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation. A Delaware corporation has the discretion to decide whether or not to advance expenses, unless provided otherwise in its certificate of incorporation or by-laws.

Our Amended and Restated By-laws provide that we shall indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized under Delaware law, and that we will advance expenses to any officer or director in advance of the final disposition of the proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by us.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Company under Delaware law or otherwise, the Company has been advised that the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, is that such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

We entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and officers pursuant to which we agreed to indemnify each director and officer for any liability he or she may incur by reason of the fact that he or she serves as our director or officer, to the maximum extent permitted by law.

We maintain standard policies of insurance that provide coverage to our directors and officers against loss rising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act.

ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.

Over the past three years, we have issued and sold the following securities without registration under the Securities Act:

In April 2010, we issued 2,126 shares of our common stock, valued at \$12,500, to Swiss Caps AG, or Swiss Caps, as remuneration for services rendered.

In July 2010, we issued 2,926 shares of our common stock, valued at \$16,850, to Swiss Caps as remuneration for services rendered.

In August 2010, we issued 4,167 shares of our common stock, valued at \$21,000, to Emerging Markets Consulting, LLC as remuneration for services rendered in the six months beginning July 14, 2010.

In September 2010 and January 2011, we issued 29,477 shares of our common stock, in the aggregate, valued at \$119,800, to Swiss Caps as remuneration for services rendered.

In March 2011, we completed a private placement with a number of “accredited investors” as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D, pursuant to which we sold to the investors an aggregate of 873,958 “units” at a purchase price of \$3.84 per unit for total consideration of \$3,356,000. Each unit consisted of one share of our common stock and a five-year warrant to purchase 0.35 of a share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. We also issued 16,397 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 5,906 shares of our common stock as finders’ fees in connection with the private placement. These amounts include the \$250,000 investment by D.N.A Biomedical Solutions Ltd., an Israeli company listed on the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, or D.N.A, made in connection with our technology transaction on March 31, 2011.

In March 2011, we consummated a transaction with D.N.A for the sale of 65,105 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 22,787 shares of our common stock, for a total purchase price of \$250,000 in cash. The shares and warrants were sold in “units” at a price per unit of \$3.84, each unit consisting of one share of our common stock and a warrant to purchase 0.35 of a share of our common stock. The warrants have an exercise price of \$6.00 per share, subject to adjustment, and a term of five years commencing upon the closing of the transaction. D.N.A’s \$250,000 investment in Oramed is included in the private placement described in the immediately preceding

paragraph.

In April 2011, we completed a private placement with a number of “accredited investors” as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D, pursuant to which we sold to the investors an aggregate of 93,701 “units” at a purchase price of \$3.84 per unit for total consideration of \$359,800. Each unit consisted of one share of our common stock and a five-year warrant to purchase 0.35 of a share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share.

II - 2

In April 2011, we granted 3,584 options to experiMind Ltd as remuneration for services rendered at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share (higher than the traded market price on the date of grant). The options vested immediately on the date of grant and will expire in April 2016. The fair value of these options on the date of grant was \$10,000, calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 79.24%; risk-free interest rates of 2.06%; and the remaining contractual life of five years.

In May 2011, we issued 14,744 shares of our common stock, valued at \$47,769, in the aggregate, to Swiss Caps as remuneration for services rendered.

In May 2011, we issued 16,667 shares of our common stock, valued at \$60,000, in the aggregate, to New Castle Consulting, LLC as remuneration for services to be rendered.

In July 2011, we issued warrants to purchase 2,667 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share to The Trout Group, LLC as remuneration for services rendered during the 12 month period commencing in May 2011. The warrants vest in twelve equal annual installments commencing in October 2011 and will expire in July 2016. The fair value of these warrants on the date of grant was \$5,057, calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 77.39%; risk-free interest rates of 1.55%; and the remaining contractual life of five years.

In December 2011, we issued 6,917 shares of our common stock, valued at \$24,900, to Corporate Profile LLC as remuneration for services rendered.

In February 2012, we issued warrants to purchase 62,500 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share to Meyers Associates L.P. as remuneration for services to be rendered during the 12 month period commencing in February 2012. The warrants vest in 12 equal monthly installments commencing in February 2012 and will expire in February 2017. The fair value of these warrants on the date of grant was \$171,236, calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and was based on the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% for all years; expected volatility of 76.82%; risk-free interest rates of 0.81%; and the remaining contractual life of five years.

In March 2012, we issued 6,917 and 4,167 shares of our common stock, valued collectively at \$38,570, to Corporate Profile LLC and Meyers Associates L.P., respectively, as remuneration for services rendered.

In May 2012, we issued 6,917 shares of our common stock, valued at \$24,900, to Corporate Profile LLC as remuneration for services rendered.

In July 2012, we issued 4,167 shares of our common stock, valued at \$16,000, to Meyers Associates L.P. as remuneration for services rendered.

Between August and November 2012, we completed private placements pursuant to which we sold to the investors an aggregate of 1,137,336 "units" at a purchase price of \$4.44 per unit for total consideration of \$5,049,710. Each unit consisted of one share of our common stock and a five-year warrant to purchase 0.50 of a share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. We paid cash compensation of \$76,635 and might be required to pay additional cash compensation of \$7,500 as a finder's fee. We also issued 1,127 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 564 shares of our common stock as a finder's fee to a third party in connection with the private placements and will issue 12,745 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 6,373 shares of our common stock as a finder's fee to Mr. Leonard Sank, one of our directors.

In October 2012, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with D.N.A, according to which, we issued to D.N.A 199,172 shares of our common stock in consideration for a warrant to purchase up to 21,637,611 ordinary shares of D.N.A.

II - 3

In November 2012, we entered into a letter agreement, or the Agreement, with Regals Fund LP, or Regals, in connection with (1) the warrant originally issued in January 2011, as amended in August 2012 and November 2012, to purchase up to 290,459 shares of our common stock, (2) the warrant dated August 28, 2012, to purchase up to 112,613 shares of our common stock and (3) the warrant dated November 5, 2012, to purchase up to 16,892 shares of our common stock, or together, the Warrants. Pursuant to the Agreement, we and Regals agreed to amend the Warrants to provide that the anti-dilution protection of the Warrants shall be deleted in its entirety. In addition, as to the warrants issued in August and November 2012, the parties agreed to reduce the exercise price to \$3.7656 per share, the current exercise price per share of the warrants originally issued to Regals in January 2011. At such time, we also issued to Regals a new warrant pursuant to which Regals shall have the right to purchase up to 137,311 shares of our common stock over a period of four years at an exercise price of \$7.20 per share.

The proceeds of all the foregoing sales were used to finance the research and development of our products and for general corporate purposes. We believe that all of the foregoing sales qualified for exemption under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act since the issuance of the securities by us did not involve a public offering. The offerings were not “public offerings” as defined in Section 4(a)(2) due to the type of investors, the insubstantial number of investors involved in the offering, the size of the offering, the manner of the offering and number of securities offered. In addition, these security holders represented as to the necessary investment intent as required by Section 4(a)(2). Some of the foregoing sales were exempt from registration under Regulation D, and/or qualified as offshore transactions under Regulation S, each as promulgated under the Securities Act. We did not employ an underwriter in connection with the issuance of the securities described above.

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

(a) Exhibits.

The exhibits filed and furnished with this registration statement are set forth on the “Exhibit Index” set forth elsewhere herein.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the SEC are not required under the related instructions, or are inapplicable, and therefore have been omitted.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes:

(A) (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the

“Calculation of Registration Fee” table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

II - 4

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(B) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Jerusalem, Israel on the 31st day of January, 2013.

ORAMED PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

By: /s/ Nadav Kidron
 Name: Nadav Kidron
 Title: President, Chief Executive
 Officer and Director

POWERS OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints each of Nadav Kidron and Yifat Zommer, and each of them acting singly, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, each with full power of substitution, for the undersigned in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Registration Statement (including post-effective amendments or any abbreviated registration statement and any amendments thereto filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) increasing the number of securities for which registration is sought), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of each to act alone, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or either of them, or his or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Nadav Kidron Nadav Kidron	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	January 31, 2013
/s/ Yifat Zommer Yifat Zommer	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary (principal financial and accounting officer)	January 31, 2013
/s/ Miriam Kidron Miriam Kidron	Chief Medical and Technology Officer and Director	January 31, 2013
/s/ Leonard Sank		

Edgar Filing: PUMA BIOTECHNOLOGY, INC. - Form POS AM

Leonard Sank	Director	January 31, 2013
/s/ Harold Jacob Harold Jacob	Director	January 31, 2013
/s/ Michael Berelowitz Michael Berelowitz	Director and Chairman of the Scientific Advisory Board	January 31, 2013
/s/ Gerald Ostrov Gerald Ostrov	Director	January 31, 2013

II - 6

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit

No. Description

- 3.1* Certificate of Incorporation, as amended as of January 22, 2013.
- 3.2* Certificate of Incorporation, as amended as of January 22, 2013 (marked copy).
- 3.3 Amended and Restated By-laws (incorporated by reference from our current report on Form 8-K filed February 1, 2013).
- 4.1* Specimen Stock Certificate.
- 4.2 Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to Attara Fund, Ltd. on January 10, 2011, and transferred to Regals Fund LP on March 11, 2012 (incorporated by reference from our quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed January 13, 2011).
- 4.3 Amendment No. 1, dated August 28, 2012, to Common Stock Purchase Warrant transferred to Regals Fund LP on March 11, 2012 (incorporated by reference from our annual report on Form 10-K/A filed December 21, 2012).
- 4.4 Amendment No. 2, dated November 13, 2012, to Common Stock Purchase Warrant transferred to Regals Fund LP on March 11, 2012 (incorporated by reference from our quarterly report on Form 10-Q/A filed December 27, 2012).
- 4.5* Amendment No. 3, dated November 29, 2012, to Common Stock Purchase Warrant transferred to Regals Fund LP on March 11, 2012.
- 4.6 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant used in 2010-2011 private placement (incorporated by reference from our registration statement on Form S-1 filed March 24, 2011).
- 4.7 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant used in 2012 private placements (incorporated by reference from our annual report on Form 10-K filed December 12, 2012).
- 4.8 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to Regals Fund LP (incorporated by reference from our annual report on Form 10-K/A filed December 21, 2012).
- 4.9* Amendment No. 1 to Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to Regals Fund LP.
- 4.10 Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to Regals Fund LP on November 29, 2012 (incorporated by reference from our quarterly report on Form 10-Q/A filed December 27, 2012).
- 4.11 Option of Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. issued to Dr. Miriam Kidron on August 14, 2007 (incorporated by reference from our registration statement on Form S-8 filed December 22, 2009).
- 4.12* Amendment No. 1, dated August 28, 2012, to Option of Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. issued to Dr. Miriam Kidron on August 14, 2007.
- 5.1* Opinion of Zysman Aharoni Gayer and Sullivan & Worcester LLP.

- 10.1 Consulting Agreement by and between Oramed Ltd. and KNRV, Ltd., entered into as of July 1, 2008 for the services of Nadav Kidron (incorporated by reference from our current report on Form 8-K filed on July 2, 2008).
- 10.2 Consulting Agreement by and between Oramed Ltd. and KNRV, Ltd., entered into as of July 1, 2008 for the services of Miriam Kidron (incorporated by reference from our current report on Form 8-K filed on July 2, 2008).

II - 7

- 10.3 Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. 2008 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference from our current report on Form 8-K filed on July 2, 2008).
- 10.4 Form of Notice of Stock Option Award and Stock Option Award Agreement (incorporated by reference from our current report on Form 8-K filed on July 2, 2008).
- 10.5 Employment Agreement dated as of April 19, 2009, by and between Oramed Ltd. and Yifat Zommer (incorporated by reference from our current report on Form 8-K filed on April 22, 2009).
- 10.6 Clinical Trial Agreement dated September 11, 2011, between Oramed Ltd., Hadasit Medical Research Services and Development Ltd., Miriam Kidron and Daniel Schurr (incorporated by reference from our annual report on Form 10-K/A filed December 21, 2012).
- 10.7 Clinical Trial Agreement dated July 8, 2009, between Oramed Ltd., Hadasit Medical Research Services and Development Ltd., Miriam Kidron and Itamar Raz (incorporated by reference from our current report on Form 8-K filed July 9, 2009).
- 10.8 Agreement dated January 7, 2009, between Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. and Hadasit Medical Research Services and Development Ltd. (incorporated by reference from our current report on Form 8-K filed January 7, 2009).
- 10.9 Joint Venture Agreement dated June 1, 2010, between Oramed Ltd. and LASER Detect Systems Ltd (now known as D.N.A Biomedical Solutions Ltd.) (incorporated by reference from our quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed July 14, 2010).
- 10.10 Manufacturing and Supply Agreement dated July 5, 2010, between Oramed Ltd. and Sanofi-Aventis Deutschland GMBH (incorporated by reference from our current report on Form 8-K filed July 14, 2010).
- 10.11 Securities Purchase Agreement between Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. and Attara Fund, Ltd., dated as of December 21, 2010 (incorporated by reference from our quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed January 13, 2011).
- 10.12 Share Purchase Agreement dated February 22, 2011, between Oramed Ltd. and D.N.A Biomedical Solutions Ltd. (incorporated by reference from our registration statement on Form S-1 filed March 24, 2011).
- 10.13 Patent Transfer Agreement dated February 22, 2011, between Oramed Ltd. and Entera Bio Ltd. (incorporated by reference from our registration statement on Form S-1 filed March 24, 2011).
- 10.14 Form of Securities Purchase Agreement used in 2010-2011 private placement (incorporated by reference from our registration statement on Form S-1 filed March 24, 2011).
- 10.15 Form of Indemnification Agreements dated March 11, 2011, between Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. and each of our directors and officers (incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A filed on January 31, 2011).
- 10.16 Agreement dated June 21, 2011, with Dr. Michael Berelowitz (incorporated by reference from our current report on Form 8-K filed June 22, 2011).
- 10.17 Form of Securities Purchase Agreement used in 2012 private placements (incorporated by reference from our annual report on Form 10-K/A filed December 21, 2012).

10.18 Form of Securities Purchase Agreement used in 2012 private placement with Regals Fund LP (incorporated by reference from our annual report on Form 10-K/A filed December 21, 2012).

II - 8

- 10.19 Master Services Agreement dated September 27, 2012, between Oramed Ltd. and Medpace, Inc. (incorporated by reference from our annual report on Form 10-K filed December 12, 2012).
- 10.20 MEDPACE Task Order Number: 1 dated September 27, 2012, between Oramed Ltd. and Medpace, Inc. (portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to an order granting confidential treatment provided by the SEC on January 8, 2013) (incorporated by reference from our annual report on Form 10-K filed December 12, 2012).
- 10.21 Securities Purchase Agreement dated October 30, 2012, between Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. and D.N.A Biomedical Solutions Ltd. (incorporated by reference from our annual report on Form 10-K/A filed December 21, 2012).
- 10.22* Letter Agreement, dated as of November 29, 2012, between Oramed Pharmaceuticals Inc. and Regals Fund LP.
- 21.1 Subsidiary (incorporated by reference from our annual report on Form 10-K filed December 12, 2012).
- 23.1* Consent of Kesselman & Kesselman, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
- 23.2* Consent of MaloneBailey, LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
- 23.3* Consent of Zysman Aharoni Gayer and Sullivan & Worcester LLP (contained in Exhibit 5.1).
- 24.1* Powers of Attorney (included in the signature pages hereto).
- 101.1** The following financial statements from our Registration Statement on Form S-1, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets for the quarter ended November 30, 2012, (ii) Consolidated Balance Sheets for the year ended August 31, 2012, (iii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the quarter ended November 30, 2012, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended August 31, 2012, (v) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the quarter ended November 30, 2012, (vi) Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the year ended August 31, 2012, (vii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the quarter ended November 30, 2012, (viii) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the year ended August 31, 2012, (ix) the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for the quarter ended November 30, 2012, and (x) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended August 31, 2012, tagged as blocks of text and in detail.

* Filed herewith.

** Furnished herewith.